2018-2019 VB.NET Hours/week L: 4 T: 0 P: 0 Semester - III CP304 Marks: Internal: 40 4H -4C External: 60 Total: 100 COURSE OBJECTIVES: End Semester Exam: 3 Hours To make the students To make the students To make the Students To Understand the Concept of Visual Basics.Net and its application. To Understand the utilize the tools of Visual Basic.net to design programmes.

To learn tools and utility and in written form the Concept of Visual Basics.Net and its communicate orally and in written form the Concept of Visual Basics.Net and its

application.

### COURSE OUTCOMES:

Learners should be able to Learners should be concept of Visual Basics.Net and its application. Understand the tools of Visual Basic.net to design programmes. Learn tools and united and in written form the Concept of Visual Basics.Net and its dication. application.

### UNIT I Essential Visual Basic.Net:

The NET Framework and the Common Language Runtime - Building VB.NET Applications - The Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment. The Visual - Statement Environment. The Visual -Applications Basic Language: Conditionals: Visual Basic Statements - Statement Syntax - The Option and Imports Statements - Declaring Constants - Declaring variables - Data Types - Making Decisions with If... Else Statements - Using Select Case - Making Selections with Switch and Choose.

### UNIT II The Visual Basic Language and Loops:

Looping Statements - Do Loop - For Loop - For Each ... Next Loop - While Loop -With Statement. Procedures, Scopes and Exception Handling: Sub Procedures and Functions - Understanding Scope - Handling Exception. Windows Forms:MsgBox Function -MessageBox.Show Method -Input Box Function - Buttons - Checkboxes -Radio Buttons - Panels - Group Boxes.

### UNIT III Object-Oriented Programming:

Classes and Objects - Fields, Properties, Methods and Events - Class vs. Object Members - Abstraction, Encapsulation, Inheritance and Polymorphism -Overloading, Overriding and Shadowing - Constructors and Destructors. Object-Oriented Inheritance: Access Modifiers- Inheritance Modifiers - Creating Interfaces -Polymorphism - Early and Late Binding.

### UNIT IV Data Access with ADO.NET:

Accessing Data with the Server Explorer - Accessing Data with Data Adaptors and Datasete Data with the Server Explorer - Accessing Data with Data Connection. Solutions: Basic SQL - the Server Explorer - Creating a New Data Connection. Binding Controls to Databases: Binding Data to Controls - Navigating in Datasets. <sup>Agam Academy</sup> of Higher Education (Deemed to be University), Coimbatore - 641 021

75

Creating Windows Services and Deploying Applications: Deploying Applications,

CNIT V Menus and Dialog-Boxesi Conduction to Files - Dialog estry Menus mid - Dialog-Boxes, Working with Files Introduction, Conduction to Files and Folders using Functions - Handling Files and Folders using Functions - Handling Files and Classes - Directory Class - File Class - File Procession of and Classes - File Procession of and Class Classes - Directory Class - File Class - File Processing Using Tolders

Functions.

FORSTED READINGS : (2017), Visual Basic(R).Net: The Complete Reference, 1st edition, Mc Graw Hill, New (2014), Beginning ASP.NET 4.5.1 in Cit and MD. New

petric Debi. Debi. (2014), Beginning ASP.NET 4.5.1 in C# and VB, Wiley, New Delhi, ImarSpaanjaars Colutions Inc. (2013), ASP.NET 4.5, Covers C# and VB Code Delhi, Debt. (2014), Second Solutions Inc. (2013), ASP.NET 4.5, Covers C# and VB, Wiley, New Delhi, Regent Learning Solutions Inc. (2013), ASP.NET 4.5, Covers C# and VB Codes, Black Book, Regent Learning Solutions Inc. (2000), Test Your VD N

Res<sup>en</sup>sch<sup>Press</sup> Oraniech<sup>Press</sup> Oraniech<sup>Press</sup> Oraniech<sup>Press</sup> Oraniech<sup>Press</sup> Oraniech<sup>Press</sup> Delhi. Vedavant P. Kanetkar , Asang Dani (2000), Test Your Vb.Net Skills: Language Elements Part 1, BPB preamtechPress

Publications, New Delhi. registrons, New Denn. Publications, New Denn. Lison N. Gay WROX), Wiley, New Delhi.



#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

#### UNIT – I

#### **SYLLABUS**

Getting Started With VB.NET: The Integrated Development Environment-IDE Components-Environment Options. Visual Basic: The Language -Variables-Constants-Arrays – Variables as Objects-Flow Control Statements.

#### GETTING STARTED WITH VB.NET

#### **Integrated Development Environment**

#### The Start Page

When we run the Visual Basic Setup program, it allows us to place the program items in an existing program group or create a new program group and new program items for Visual Basic in Windows.

#### To start Visual Basic from Windows

- 1. Click Start on the Task bar.
- 2. Select Programs, Visual Studio and then Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0.-or-

Click **Start** on the Task bar.

Select Programs.

Use the Windows Explorer to find the Visual Basic executable file.

3. Double-click the Visual Basic icon.

We can also create a shortcut to Visual Basic, and double-click the shortcut.

When we first start Visual Basic, we see the interface of the integrated development environment, as shown in Figure 2.1.

KARPA	AGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDU	CATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019
	·	

Figure: The Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment

1.00	Projec	11 - N	licroso	ft Visu	ial Ba	sic [	desi	gn]													_ 🗆 ×	1
Eile	Edit	⊻iew	Project	: Form	hat De	ebug	Bur	n Io	ols	Add-	Ins	Wind	ow	Help							-	— Mei
12	3 - 1	3 - 1	= 🚅		x e	in 📫	2. //	ði: 🗆	</td <td>C ×</td> <td>•</td> <td>TT.</td> <td></td> <td>2</td> <td>E=T</td> <td>-8</td> <td>-</td> <td>5 2 M</td> <td>-ito</td> <td>975, 1110</td> <td><sub>포</sub> 치 5985 × 7470</td> <td> тоо</td>	C ×	•	TT.		2	E=T	-8	-	5 2 M	-ito	975, 1110	<sub>포</sub> 치 5985 × 7470	тоо
	×		Eorm1												- 1	<b>1</b> 1 ×	alli					1
60	neral																				×	1
		1000			1111												- 11			-		1
R.						1.1.1																- Too
A	abl	1:::		1111	1 2 2 2	111	1111	111	:::				:::	111					Proj	ect1 (Proje	ct1)	
		1 2 2 2																		orms		- For
				1111		111		111											· · · · ·	1 Form1 (Fo	orm1)	des
	6	1.1.1			1.1.1.1												- 11					
14		1 : : :			1111																	- Pro
		1 2 2 2		1111		111		111					: : :									E×p
	. 🛋	18.8.8		1 I I I I		÷ ÷ ÷	÷ ÷ ÷	÷ ÷ ÷	111				1 I I	111				Propert	ies - F	orm1	×	1
	1 1	1000			1.2.1.1												: I I	Form	L Form	1	-	
ීම		1:::			1 2 3 3												- 11	Alobal	betic )	Categorized	a —	- Pro
-		1 2 2 2			::::	111												L.		cacegorizee		VVI.
				1111	1111	111	111	111										Kaupa		(Icon)		
6	~	1000			1.1.1.1													Left	eview	975		
_		1 2 2 2			1111													LipkMe	ode	0 - Nor	20	
		1 2 2 2			::::													LinkTo	Dic	Form1		
		1 2 2 2																MaxBu	utton	True		
- 010		10.00																MDIC	hild	False		
		1::::			: : : :													MinBu	tton	True		
				1111	1111	111	111	111										Mouse	elcon	(None)		
		1 : : :			1.1.1.1													Mouse	Pointe	er 0 - Def	ault	
		1:::			1111													Movea	able	True		
		10.00			1 2 3 3													Name		Form1	-	
		1:::			1111																	
		1:1:1			1111													Deture	a theo a	anna usad in	sodo to identifu an	
		1111			1111													object.	scier	iame dsed in	code to identify an	

#### **Using the Windows Form Designer**

Figure: The Windows Forms Toolbox of the Visual Studio IDE



The above picture shows how is the default Form look like. At the top of the form there is a title bar which displays the forms title. Form1 is the default name; you can change the

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

name to your convenience. The title bar also includes the control box, which holds the minimize, maximize, and close buttons.

#### **Control Properties**

The control's properties will be displayed in the Properties window (Figure). This window, at the far left edge of the IDE, displays the properties of the selected control on the form. If the Properties window is not visible, select View ->Properties Window, or press F4. If no control is selected, the properties of the selected item in the Solution Explorer will be displayed. Place another TextBox control on the form. The new control will be placed almost on top of the previous one. Reposition the two controls on the form with the mouse. Then right-click one of them and, from the context menu, select Properties.

Figure - The properties of a TextBox control

E	(DataBindings)		
(F)	(DynamicProperties)		
	(Name)	TextBox1	
	AcceptsReturn	False	
	AcceptsTab	False	
	AccessibleDescription		
	AccessibleName		
	AccessibleRole	Default	
	AllowDrop	False	
	Anchor	Top, Left	
	AutoSize	True	
	BackColor	Yellow	-
	BorderStyle	Fixed3D	
	CausesValidation	True	
	CharacterCasing	Normal	
	ContextMenu	(none)	
	Cursor	IBeam	
	Dock	None	
	Enabled	True	
Ð	Font	Verdana, 12pt	
	ForeColor	WindowText	
	HideSelection	True	
в	ackColor		

In the Properties window, also known as the Property Browser, we see the properties that determine the appearance of the control, and in some cases, its function. Locate the TextBox control's Text property and set it to "My TextBox Control" by entering the string (without the quotes) into the box next to property name. Select the current setting, which is TextBox1, and type a new string. The control's Text property is the string that appears in the control.

KARPAG	AM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDU	JCATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	AME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

Then locate its BackColor property and select it with the mouse. A button with an arrow will appear next to the current setting of the property. Click this button and we will see a dialog box with three tabs (Custom, Web, and System), as shown in Figure. On this dialog box, we can select the color, from any of the three tabs, that will fill the control's background. Set the control's background color to yellow and notice that the control's appearance will change on the form.



Figure - Setting a color property in the Properties dialog box

Figure - The appearance of a TextBox control displaying multiple text lines



Form1	×
This is a multi-line TextBox control displaying a long string, which will be broken into multiple lines when rendered on the control. Depending on the size of the TextBox control, part of the text may be invisble and you will have to scroll the text with the scrollbar to bring the desired paragraph into view.	

### **Project Types**

All the project types supported by Visual Studio are displayed on the New Project dialog box, and they're the following:

- Class library A class library is a basic code-building component, which has no visible interface and adds specific functionality to your project. Simply put, a class is a collection of functions that will be used in other projects beyond the current one.
- Windows control library A Windows control (or simply *control*), such as a TextBox or Button, is a basic element of the user interface. If the controls that come with Visual Basic (the ones that appear in the Toolbox by default) don't provide the functionality you need, you can build your own custom controls.
- Console application A Console application is an application with a very limited user interface.
- This type of application displays its output on a Command Prompt window and receives input from the same window.
- Windows service A Windows service is a new name for the old NT services, and they're long running applications that don't have a visible interface. These services can be started automatically when the computer is turned on, paused, and restarted. An application that monitors and reacts to changes in the file system is a prime candidate for implementing as a Windows service.
- ASP.NET Web application Web applications are among the most exciting new features of
- Visual Studio. A Web application is an app that resides on a Web server and services requests made through a browser. An online bookstore, for example, is a Web application. The application that runs on the Web server must accept requests made by a client (a remote computer with a browser) and return its responses to the requests in the form of HTML pages.
- ASP.NET Web service A Web service is not the equivalent of a Windows service. A
  Web service is a program that resides on a Web server and services requests, just like a
  Web application, but it doesn't return an HTML page. Instead, it returns the result of a
  calculation or a database lookup. Requests to Web services are usually made by another
  server, which is responsible for processing the data

KAK	ACADEIVIT OF HIGHER EDUCA	
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAME:	VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

• Web control library Just as you can build custom Windows controls to use with your Windows forms, you can create custom Web controls to use with your Web pages.

CARA ACADERAY OF LUCLIED EDUCATIO

#### **The IDE Components**

The IDE of Visual Studio.NET contains numerous components, and it will take you a while to explore them. It's practically impossible to explain what each tool, each window, and each menu does.

<u>The IDE Menu</u> - The IDE main menu provides the following commands, which lead to submenus. Notice that most menus can also be displayed as toolbars. Also, not all options are available at all times. The options that cannot possibly apply to the current state of the IDE are either invisible or disabled. The Edit menu is a typical example.

**File Menu** - The File menu contains commands for opening and saving projects, or project items, as well as the commands for adding new or existing items to the current project.

**Edit Menu** -The Edit menu contains the usual editing commands. Among the commands of the Edit menu are the advanced command and the IntelliSense command.

<u>Advanced Submenu</u> - The more interesting options of the Edit -> advanced submenu are the following. Notice that the advanced submenu is invisible while you design a form visually and appears when you switch to the code editor.

<u>View White Space</u> - Space characters (necessary to indent lines of code and make it easy to read) are replaced by periods.

<u>Word Wrap</u> - When a code line's length exceeds the length of the code window, it's automatically wrapped.

<u>Comment Selection/Uncomment Selection</u> - Comments are lines you insert between your code's statements to document your application. Sometimes, we want to disable a few lines from our code, but not delete them (because we want to be able to restore them).

**IntelliSense Submenu** - The Edit -> IntelliSense menu item leads to a submenu with four options, which are described next. IntelliSense is a feature of the editor (and of other Microsoft applications) that displays as much information as possible, whenever possible.

List Members - When this option is on, the editor lists all the members (properties, methods,

KARPA	AGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDU	JCATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

events, and argument list) in a drop-down list.

TextBox1.

A list with the members of the TextBox control will appear Select the Text property and then type the equal sign, followed by a string in quotes like the following:

#### TextBox1.Text = "Your User Name"

If you select a property that can accept a limited number of settings, you will see the names of the appropriate constants in a drop-down list. If you enter the following statement:

#### TextBox1.TextAlign =

you will see the constants you can assign to the property (as shown in Figure), they are the values HorizontalAlignment.Center, HorizontalAlignment.Right, and HorizontalAlignment.Left).

<u>**Parameter Info</u>** - While editing code, you can move the pointer over a variable, method, or property and see its declaration in a yellow toolti</u>

Figure - Viewing the members of a control in an IntelliSense dropdown list



KARP	AGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDU	JCATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

**Quick Info** - This is another IntelliSense feature that displays information about commands and functions. When you type the opening parenthesis following the name of a function, for example, the function's arguments will be displayed in a tooltip box (a yellow horizontal box). **View Menu** - This menu contains commands to display any toolbar or window of the IDE. You have already seen the Toolbars menu (earlier, under "Starting a New Project"). The Other Windows command leads to submenu with the names of some standard windows, including the Output and Command windows.

The Output window is the console of the application. The compiler's messages, for example, are displayed in the Output window. The Command window allows you to enter and execute statements. When you debug an application, you can stop it and enter VB statements in the Command window.

**Project Menu** - This menu contains commands for adding items to the current project (an item can be a form, a file, a component, even another project). The last option in this menu is the Set As StartUp Project command, which lets you specify which of the projects in a multiproject solution is the startup project (the one that will run when you press F5).

**Build Menu** - The Build menu contains commands for building (compiling) your project. The two basic commands in this menu are the Build and Rebuild All commands. The Build command compiles (builds the executable) of the entire solution, but it doesn't compile any components of the project that haven't changed since the last build. The Rebuild All command does the same, but it clears any existing files and builds the solution from scratch.

**<u>Debug Menu</u>** – This menu contains commands to start or end an application, as well as the basic debugging tools

Data Menu - This menu contains commands you will use with projects that access data.

**Format Menu** - The Format menu, which is visible only while you design a Windows or Web form, contains commands for aligning the controls on the form.

<u>**Tools Menu</u>** - **This** menu contains a list of tools, and most of them apply to C++. The Macros command of the Tools menu leads to a submenu with commands for creating macros. Just as you can create macros in an Office application to simplify many tasks, you can create macros to automate many of the repetitive tasks you perform in the IDE. I'm not going to discuss</u>

macros in this book, but once you familiarize yourself with the environment, you should look up the topic of writing macros in the documentation.

<u>Window Menu</u> -This is the typical Window menu of any Windows application. In addition to the list of open windows, it also contains the Hide command, which hides all Toolboxes and devotes the entire window of the IDE to the code editor or the Form Designer. The Toolboxes don't disappear completely. They're all retracted, and you can see their tabs on the left and right edges of the IDE window. To expand a Toolbox, just hover the mouse pointer over the corresponding tab.

Help Menu -This menu contains the various help options. The Dynamic Help command opens the Dynamic

Help window, which is populated with topics that apply to the current operation. The Index command opens the Index window, where you can enter a topic and get help on the specific topic.

<u>The Toolbox Window</u> - Here you will find all the controls you can use to build your application's interface. The Toolbox window is usually retracted, and you must move the pointer over it to view the Toolbox. This window contains these tabs:

- Crystal Reports
- Data
- XML Schema
- Dialog Editor
- Web Forms
- Components
- Windows Forms
- HTML
- Clipboard Ring
- General

KARPA	AGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUC	CATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	<b>ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET</b>
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

#### Solution Explorer Window

The Solution Explorer window gives an overview of the solution we are working with and lists all the files in the project. An image of the Solution Explorer window is shown on the right.



#### **Properties Window**

The properties window allows us to set properties for various objects at design time. For example, if you want to change the font, font size, backcolor, name, text that appears on a button, textbox etc, you can do that in this window. Below is the image of properties window. You can view the properties window by selecting View->Properties Window from the main menu or by pressing F4 on the keyboard.



#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

#### **Output Window**

The output window as you can see in the image below displays the results of building and running applications. When a project is compiled the result of compilation, Build

'WindowsApplication34': Loaded 'C:\Sandeep\VB.NET\WindowsApp
'WindowsApplication34.exe': Loaded 'c:\winnt\assembly\gac\sy
'WindowsApplication34.exe': Loaded 'c:\winnt\assembly\gac\sy
'WindowsApplication34.exe': Loaded 'c:\winnt\assembly\gac\sy
'WindowsApplication34.exe': Loaded 'c:\winnt\assembly\gac\ac
The program '[2160] WindowsApplication34.exe' has exited wit
The program '[2160] windowsApplication34.exe' has exited wit

succeeded or failed are displayed in the output window

#### Command Window

The command window in the image below is a useful window. Using this window we can add new item to the project, add new project and so on. You can view the command window by selecting View->Other Windows -> Command Window from the main menu. The command window in the image displays all possible commands with File.



#### <u>Task List Window</u>

KARPA	GAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDU	ICATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

The task list window displays all the tasks that VB .NET assumes we still have to finish. You can view the task list window by selecting View->Show tasks->All or View->Other Windows->Task List from the main menu. The image below shows that. As you can see from the image, the task list displayed "TextBox1 not declared", "RichTextBox1 not declared". The reason for that message is, there were no controls on the form and attempts where made to write code for a textbox and a rich textbox. Task list also displays syntax errors and other errors you normally encounter during coding.

ſask Lis	st - 2 tasks		×
!	Description	File	Line
	Click here to add a new task		
! 🗳	Name 'TextBox1' is not declared.	C:\Sandeep\VB.NET\\Form1.vb	67
! 🥩	Name 'RichTextBox1' is not declared.	C:\Sandeep\VB.NET\\Form1.vb	71

#### **Environment Options**

Open the Tools menu and select Options (the last item in the menu). The Options dialog box will appear where you can set all the options regarding the environment. Figure shows the options for the font of the various items of the IDE. Here you can set the font for various categories of items, like the Text Editor, the dialogs and toolboxes, and so on. Select an item in the Show Settings For list and then set the font for this item in the box below.

Figure - The Fonts and Colors options

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION			
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET	
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019	
Options		x	

🛽 Environment 🛛 📃	Show settings for:		6 N.
General	Text Editor	•	Use Defaults
Documents Dynamic Help	Eont (bold type indicates fixed	-width fonts):	Size:
Help International Settings	Display items:	Item foreground:	
Keyboard Projects and Solutions Task List Web Browser Source Control Text Editor	Text Selected Text Inactive Selected Text Indicator Margin Line Numbers Visible White Space Brace Matching	Aquamarine	Custom
Analyzer Database Tools	Sample:		
] Debugging ] HTML Designer 🛛 🚽	k.	AaBbCcXxYyZz	
		OK Cancel	Help

Figure shows the Projects and Solutions options. The top box is the default location for new projects. The three radio buttons in the lower half of the dialog box determine when the changes to the project are saved. By default, changes are saved when you run a project. If you activate the last option, then you must save your project from time to time with the File -> Save All command.

X

Figure - The Projects and Solutions optio	ns
Options	

General	Visual Studio projects location:	-
Documents Duppmic Holp	C:\My Documents\Visual Studio Projects	Browse
Fonts and Colors Help International Settings Keyboard Projects and Solutions Task List Web Browser	Show Qutput window when build starts     Show Iask List window if build finishes with errors  Build and Run Options      Save changes to open documents      Prompt to save changes to open documents      Don't save changes to open documents	
Source Control Text Editor Analyzer Database Tools Debugging HTML Designer		

#### VISUAL BASIC: THE LANGUAGE

### <u>Variables</u>

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION		
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NA	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

A variable is nothing but a name given to a storage area that our programs can manipulate. Each variable in VB.Net has a specific type, which determines the size and layout of the variable's memory; the range of values that can be stored within that memory; and the set of operations that can be applied to the variable.

#### **Declaring Variables**

To declare a variable, use the Dim statement followed by the variable's name, the As keyword, and its type, as follows:

Dim meters As Integer

Dim greetings As String

The first variable, meters, will store integers, such as 3 or 1,002; the second variable, greetings, will store text. You can declare multiple variables of the same or different type in the same line, as follows:

Dim Qty As Integer, Amount As Decimal, CardNum As String

If you want to declare multiple variables of the same type, you need not repeat the type. Just separate all the variables of the same type with commas and set the type of the last variable:

Dim Length, Width, Height As Integer, Volume, Area As Double

This statement declares three Integer variables and two Double variables. Double variables hold fractional values (or floating-point values, as they're usually called) that are similar to the Single data type, except that they can represent non-integer values with greater accuracy.

#### Variable-Naming Conventions

When declaring variables, you should be aware of a few naming conventions. A variable's name

- Must begin with a letter, followed by more letters or digits.
- Can't contain embedded periods or other special punctuation symbols. The only special character that can appear in a variable's name is the underscore character.
- Mustn't exceed 255 characters.

• Must be unique within its scope. This means that you can't have two identically named variables in the same subroutine, but you can have a variable named counter in many different subroutines.

Variable names in VB 2008 are case-insensitive: myAge, myage, and MYAGE all refer to the same variable in your code. Actually, as you enter variable names, the editor converts their casing so that they match their declaration.

#### Variable Initialization

The general form of initialization is:

variable\_name = value;

for example,

Dim pi As Double

pi = 3.14159

You can initialize a variable at the time of declaration as follows:

Dim StudentID As Integer = 100

Dim StudentName As String = "Bill Smith"

Example

Try the following example which makes use of various types of variables:

Module variablesNdataypes

Sub Main()
Dim a As Short
Dim b As Integer
Dim c As Double
a = 10
b = 20
c = a + b
Console.WriteLine("a = {0}, b = {1}, c = {2}", a, b, c)
Console.ReadLine()
End Sub

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha , Department of Commerce, KAHE

#### End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

a = 10, b = 20, c = 30

#### **Types of Variables**

Visual Basic recognizes the following five categories of variables:

- Numeric
- String
- Boolean
- Date
- Object

#### Numeric variables

You'd expect that programming languages would use the same data type for numbers. After all, a number is a number. But this couldn't be further from the truth. All programming languages provide a variety of numeric data types, including the following:

- Integers (there are several integer data types)
- Decimals
- Single, or floating-point numbers with limited precision
- Double, or floating-point numbers with extreme precision

#### Integer variable

There are three types of variables for storing integers, and they differ only in the range of numbers each can represent. As you understand, the more bytes a type takes, the larger values it can hold. The type of Integer variable you'll use depends on the task at hand. You should choose the type that can represent the largest values you anticipate will come up in your calculations. You can go for the Long type, to be safe, but Long variables are four times as large as Short variables, and it takes the computer longer to process them.

#### Single and Double Precision numbers

The names Single and Double come from single-precision and double-precision numbers. Double-precision numbers are stored internally with greater accuracy than single-

precision numbers. In scientific calculations, you need all the precision you can get; in those cases, you should use the Double data type.

The result of the operation 1 / 3 is 0.333333... (an infinite number of digits 3). You could fill 256MB of RAM with 3 digits, and the result would still be truncated. Here's a simple example that demonstrates the effects of truncation:

In a button's Click event handler, declare two variables as follows:

Dim a As Single, b As Double

Then enter the following statements:

a=1/3

Debug.WriteLine(a)

Run the application, and you should get the following result in the Output window:

.3333333

There are seven digits to the right of the decimal point. Break the application by pressing Ctrl+Break and append the following lines to the end of the previous code segment:

a=a\*100000

Debug.WriteLine(a)

This time, the following value will be printed in the Output window: 33333.34

The result is not as accurate as you might have expected initially — it isn't even rounded properly. If you divide a by 100,000, the result will be

0.3333334

### The Decimal Data Type

Variables of the Decimal type are stored internally as integers in 16 bytes and are scaled by a power of 10. The scaling power determines the number of decimal digits to the right of the floating point, and it's an integer value from 0 to 28. When the scaling power is 0, the value is multiplied by 100, or 1, and it's represented without decimal digits. When the scaling power is 28, the value is divided by 1028 (which is 1 followed by 28 zeros — an enormous value), and it's represented with 28 decimal digits.

328.558 \* 12.4051

First, you must turn them into integers. You must remember that the first number has three decimal digits, and the second number has four decimal digits. The result of the multiplication will have seven decimal digits. So you can multiply the following integer values:

#### 328558 \* 124051

and then treat the last seven digits of the result as decimals. Use the Windows Calculator (in the Scientific view) to calculate the previous product. The result is 40,757,948,458. The actual value after taking into consideration the decimal digits is 4,075.7948458. This is how the compiler manipulates the Decimal data type. Insert the following lines in a button's Click event handler and execute the program:

Dim a As Decimal=328.558D

Dim b As Decimal=12.4051D

Dim c As Decimal

c=a\*b

Debug.WriteLine(c.ToString)

The D character at the end of the two numeric values specifies that the numbers should be converted into Decimal values. By default, every value with a fractional part is treated as a Double value. Assigning a Double value to a Decimal variable will produce an error if the strict option is on, so we must specify explicitly that the two values should be converted to the Decimal type. The D character at the end of the value is called a type character. Table 2.2 lists all of them.

#### Infinity and other Oddities

VB.NET can represent two very special values, which may not be numeric values themselves but are produced by numeric calculations:**NaN** (not a number) and Infinity. If your calculations produce NaN or Infinity, you should confirm the data and repeat the calculations, or give up. For all practical purposes, neither NaN nor Infinity can be used in everyday business calculations.

#### Not a Number (NaN)

Dim dbl Var As Double=999

Then divide this value by zero:

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

Dim infVa ras Double infVar = dblVar / 0and display the variable's value: MsgBox(infVar) result=largeVar/smallVar MsgBox(result) The result will be Infinity. If you reverse the operands (that is, you divide the very small by the very large variable), the result will be zero. It's not exactly zero, but the Double data type can't accurately represent numeric values that are very, very close to zero. To divide zero by zero, set up two variables as follows: Dim var1, var2 As Double Dim result As Double var1=0 var2=0result=var1/var2 MsgBox(result) If you execute these statements, the result will be NaN. Any calculations that involve the result variable will yield NaN as a result. The following statements will produce a NaN value: result=result+result result=10/result result=result+1E299

MsgBox(result)

If you make var2 a very small number, such as 1E-299, the result will be zero. If you make var1 a very small number, the result will be Infinity.

For most practical purposes, Infinity is handled just like NaN. They're both numbers that shouldn't occur in business applications (unless you're projecting the national deficit in the next 50 years), and when they do, it means that you must double-check your code or your data.

#### <u>The Byte Data Type</u>

None of the previous numeric types is stored in a single byte. In some situations, however, data are stored as bytes, and you must be able to access individual bytes. The Byte data type holds an integer in the range of 0 to 255. Bytes are frequently used to access binary files, image and sound files, and so on. Note that you no longer use bytes to access individual characters. Unicode characters are stored in two bytes.

To declare a variable as a Byte, use the following statement:

Dim n As Byte

The variable n can be used in numeric calculations too, but you must be careful not to assign the result to another Byte variable if its value might exceed the range of the Byte type. If the variables A and B are initialized as follows:

Dim A As Byte, B As Byte

A=233

B = 50

the following statement will produce an overflow exception:

Debug.WriteLine(A + B)

The same will happen if you attempt to assign this value to a Byte variable with the following statement:

 $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B}$ 

The result (283) can't be stored in a single byte. Visual Basic generates the correct answer, but it can't store it into a Byte variable.

#### **Boolean variable**

The Boolean data type stores True/False values. Boolean variables are, in essence, integers that take the value -1 (for True) and 0 (for False). Actually, any nonzero value is considered True. Boolean variables are declared as

Dim failure As Boolean

and they are initialized to False. Boolean variables are used in testing conditions, such as the following:

Dim failure As Boolean=False

' other statements ...

If failure Then MsgBox("Couldn't complete the operation")

They are also combined with the logical operators And, Or, Not, and Xor. The Not operator toggles the value of a Boolean variable. The following statement is a toggle:

running = Not running

If the variable running is True, it's reset to False, and vice versa. This statement is a shorter way of coding the following:

Dim running As Boolean

If running=True Then

running=False

Else

running=True

End If

### String variable

The String data type stores only text, and string variables are declared as follows:

Dim anyText As String

Dim a String As String

aString = "Now is the time for all good men to come " &

" to the aid of their country"

aString=""

aString = "There are approximately 25,000 words in this chapter"

```
aString = "25,000"
```

The second assignment creates an empty string, and the last one creates a string that just happens to contain numeric digits, which are also characters. The difference between these two variables is that they hold different values:

Dim a Number As Integer=25000

Dim aString As String = "25,000"

The aString variable holds the characters 2, 5, comma, 0, 0, and 0; and aNumber holds a single numeric value. However, you can use the variable aString in numeric calculations, and the

variable aNumber in string operations. VB will perform the necessary conversions as long as the strict option is off.

#### **Character Variable**

Character variables store a single Unicode character in two bytes. In effect, characters are Unsigned Short integers (UInt16); you can use the CChar() function to convert integers to characters and use the CInt() function to convert characters to their equivalent integer values.

To declare a Character variable, use the Char keyword:

Dim char1, char2 As Char

You can initialize a Character variable by assigning either a character or a string to it. In the latter case, only the first character of the string is assigned to the variable. The following statements will print the characters a and A to the Output window:

Dim char1 As Char = "a", char2 As Char = "ABC"

Debug.WriteLine(char1)

Debug.WriteLine(char2)

These statements will work only if the Strict option is off. If it's on, the values assigned to the char1 and char2 variables will be marked in error. To fix the error that prevents the compilation of the code, change the Dim statement as follows:

Dim char1 As Char = "a"c, char2 As Char = "A"c

When the Strict option is on, you can't assign a string to a Char variable and expect that only the first character of the string will be used.

The Integer values that correspond to the English characters are the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) codes of the equivalent characters. The following statement will print the value 65:

Debug.WriteLine(Convert.ToInt32("a"))

If you convert the Greek character alpha ( $\alpha$ ) to an integer, its value is 945. The Unicode value of the famous character  $\pi$  is 960.

#### Date variable

Date and time values are stored internally in a special format, but you don't need to know the exact format. They are double-precision numbers: the integer part represents the date, and the fractional part represents the time. A variable declared as Date with a statement like the following can store both date and time values:

Dim expiration As Date

The following are all valid assignments:

expiration=#01/01/2008#

expiration=#8/27/20086:29:11PM#

expiration="July2,2008"

expiration = Today()

By the way, the Today() function returns the current date and time, while the Now() function returns the current date. You can also retrieve the current date by calling the Today property of the Date data type: Date.Today.

Dimd1,d2 As Date

d1=Now

d2 = #1/1/2004#Debug.WriteLine(d1 - d2)

The value of the TimeSpan object represents an interval of 638 days, 8 hours, 49 minutes, and 51.497 seconds.

#### Data Type Identifier

Finally, you can omit the As clause of the Dim statement, yet create typed variables, with the variable declaration characters, or data type identifiers. These characters are special symbols that you append to the variable name to denote the variable's type. To create a string variable, you can use this statement:

Dim myText\$

The dollar sign signifies a string variable. Notice that the name of the variable includes the dollar sign — it's myText\$, not myText. To create a variable of a particular type, use one of the data declaration characters shown in the following table. (Not all data types have their own identifiers.)

#### Table 2.3 - Data Type Definition Characters

Symbol	Data Type	Example
\$	String	A\$, messageText\$
%	Integer (Int32)	counter%, var%
&	Long (Int64)	population&, colorValue&
!	Single	distance!
#	Double	ExactDistance
(a)	Decimal	Balance@

Using type identifiers doesn't help to produce the cleanest and easiest-to-read code.

#### The Strict and Explicit options

The Visual Basic compiler provides three options that determine how it handles variables:

- The Explicit option indicates whether you will declare all variables.
- The Strict option indicates whether all variables will be of a specific type.
- The Infer option indicates whether the compiler should determine the type of a variable from its value.

To change the default behavior, you must insert the following statement at the beginning of the file:

### **Option Explicit Off**

The Option Explicit statement must appear at the very beginning of the file. This setting affects the code in the current module, not in all files of your project or solution. You can turn on the Strict (as well as the Explicit) option for an entire solution. Open the solution's properties dialog box (right-click the solution's name in Solution Explorer and select Properties), select the Compile tab, and set the Strict and Explicit options accordingly, as shown in Figure

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

Option Compare: Option Infer:	Off Binary On	•		
	Option <u>C</u> ompare: Option Infer:	Option <u>C</u> ompare: Binary Option Infer: On	Option <u>Compare</u> Option Infer: On •	Option <u>Compare:</u> Option Infer: On •

Figure - Setting the variable-related options in the Visual Studio Options dialog box

The Strict option requires that variables are declared with a specific type. In other words, the Strict option disallows the use of generic variables that can store any data type.

The default value of the Explicit statement is On. This is also the recommended value, and you should not make a habit of changing this setting. In the section "Reasons for Decalring Variables" later in this chapter, you will see an example of the pitfalls you'll avoid by declaring your variables. By setting the Explicit option to Off, you're telling VB that you intend to use variables without declaring them. As a consequence, VB can't make any assumption about the variable's type, so it uses a generic type of variable that can hold any type of information. These variables are called Object variables, and they're equivalent to the old variants.

While the option Explicit is set to Off, every time Visual Basic runs into an undeclared variable name, it creates a new variable on the spot and uses it. The new variable's type is Object, the generic data type that can accommodate all other data types. Using a new variable in your code is equivalent to declaring it without type. Visual Basic adjusts its type according to the value you assign to it. Create two variables, var1 and var2, by referencing them in your code with statements like the following ones:

#### **Option Strict On**

If you attempt to execute any of the last two code segments while the Strict option is on, the compiler will underline a segment of the statement to indicate an error. If you rest the

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION		
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	IE: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

pointer over the underlined segment of the code, the following error message will appear in a tip box:

Option strict disallows implicit conversions from String to Double

(or whatever type of conversion is implied by the statement).

When the Strict option is set to On, the compiler doesn't disallow all implicit conversions between data types. For example, it will allow you to assign the value of an integer to a Long, but not the opposite. The Long value might exceed the range of values that can be represented by an Integer variable.

#### **Object Variables**

Variants — variables without a fixed data type— were the bread and butter of VB programmers up to version 6. Variants are the opposite of strictly typed variables: They can store all types of values, from a single character to an object. If you're starting with VB 2008, you should use strictly typed variables. However, variants are a major part of the history of VB, and most applications out there (the ones you may be called to maintain) use them. I will discuss variants briefly in this section and show you what was so good (and bad) about them.

Variants, or object variables, were the most flexible data types because they could accommodate all other types. A variable declared as Object (or a variable that hasn't been declared at all) is handled by Visual Basic according to the variable's current contents. If you assign an integer value to an object variable, Visual Basic treats it as an integer. If you assign a string to an object variable, Visual Basic treats it as a string. Variants can also hold different data types in the course of the same program. Visual Basic performs the necessary conversions for you.

To declare a variant, you can turn off the Strict option and use the Dim statement without specifying a type, as follows:

#### Dim myVar

If you don't want to turn off the Strict option (which isn't recommended, anyway), you can declare the variable with the Object data type:

Dim myVar As Object

Every time your code references a new variable, Visual Basic will create an object variable.
For example, if the variable validKey hasn't been declared, when Visual Basic runs into the
following line, it will create a new object variable and assign the value 002-6abbgd to it:
validKey = "002-6abbgd"
You can use object variables in both numeric and string calculations. Suppose that the variable
modemSpeed has been declared as Object with one of the following statements:
Dim modemSpeed ' with Option Strict = Off
Dim modemSpeed As Object ' with Option Strict = On
and later in your code you assign the following value to it:
modemSpeed = "28.8"
The modemSpeed variable is a string variable that you can use in statements such as the
following:
MsgBox "We suggest a " & modemSpeed & " modem."
This statement displays the following message:
"We suggest a 28.8 modem."
Converting Variable Types
In many situations, you will need to convert variables from one type into another. Table
2.4 shows the methods of the Convert class that perform data-type conversions.
In addition to the methods of the Convert class, you can still use the data-conversion
functions of VB (CInt() to convert a numeric value to an Integer, CDbl() to convert a numeric
value to a Double, CSng() to convert a numeric value to a Single, and so on), which you can
look up in the documentation. If you're writing new applications in VB 2008, use the new
Convert class to convert between data types.
To convert the variable initialized as the following
Dim A As Integer

to a Double, use the ToDouble method of the Convert class:

Dim B As Double

B = Convert.ToDouble(A)

Suppose that you have declared two integers, as follows:

Dim A As Integer, B As Integer

A=23

B = 7

The result of the operation A / B will be a Double value. The following statement

Debug.Write(A / B)

displays the value 3.28571428571429. The result is a Double value, which provides the greatest possible accuracy. If you attempt to assign the result to a variable that hasn't been declared as Double, and the Strict option is on, then VB 2008 will generate an error message. No other data type can accept this value without loss of accuracy. To store the result to a Single variable, you must convert it explicitly with a statement like the following:

Convert.ToSingle(A / B)

You can also use the DirectCast() function to convert a variable or expression from one type to another. The DirectCast() function is identical to the CType() function. Let's say the variable A has been declared as String and holds the value 34.56. The following statement converts the value of the A variable to a Decimal value and uses it in a calculation:

Dim A As String="34.56"

Dim B As Double

B = DirectCast(A, Double) / 1.14

The conversion is necessary only if the strict option is on, but it's a good practice to perform your conversions explicitly. The following section explains what might happen if your code relies on implicit conversions.

Method	Converts Its Argument To
ToBoolean	Boolean
ToByte	Byte
ToChar	Unicode character

#### Table - The Data-Type Conversion Methods of the Convert Class

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION			
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE. 17CCI 204	DATCH-2017-2019		
ToDateTime	Date		
ToDecimal	Decimal		
ToDouble	Double		
ToInt16	Short Integer (2-byte integer, Int16)		
ToInt32	Integer (4-byte integer, Int32)		
ToInt64	Long (8-byte integer, Int64)		
ToSByte	Signed Byte		
CShort	Short (2-byte integer, Int16)		
ToSingle	Single		
ToString	String		
ToUInt16	Unsigned Integer (2-byte integer, Int16)		
ToUInt32	Unsigned Integer (4-byte integer, Int32)		
ToUInt64	Unsigned Long (8-byte integer, Int64)		

#### **User Defined Data Types**

You can create custom data types that are made up of multiple values using structures. A VB structure allows you to combine multiple values of the basic data types and handle them as a whole.

For example, each check in a check tutorial-balancing application is stored in a separate structure (or record), as shown in Figure 2.3. When you recall a given check, you need all the information stored in the structure.

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

Record Structure

Check Number	Check Date	Check Amount	Check Paid To

Array Of Records

275	04/12/01	104.25	Gas Co.
276	04/12/01	48.76	Books
277	04/14/01	200.00	VISA
278	04/21/01	430.00	Rent

#### Figure - Pictorial representation of a structure

To define a structure in VB 2008, use the Structure statement, which has the following syntax:

Structure structureName

Dim variable1 As varType

Dim variable2 As varType

•••

Dim variable As varType

End Structure

Where, varType can be any of the data types supported by the CLR. The Dim statement can be replaced by the Private or Public access modifiers. For structures, Dim is equivalent to Public.

After this declaration, you have in essence created a new data type that you can use in your application. structureName can be used anywhere you'd use any of the base types (Integers, Doubles, and so on). You can declare variables of this type and manipulate them as you manipulate all other variables (with a little extra typing). The declaration for the CheckRecord structure shown in Figure 2.3 is as follows:

Structure CheckRecord Dim CheckNumber As Integer Dim CheckDate As Date Dim CheckAmount As Single Dim CheckPaidTo As String End Structure

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

This declaration must appear outside any procedure; you can't declare a Structure in a subroutine or function. Once declared, The CheckRecord structure becomes a new data type for your application.

To declare variables of this new type, use a statement such as this one:

Dim check1 As CheckRecord, check2 As CheckRecord

To assign a value to one of these variables, you must separately assign a value to each one of its components (they are called fields), which can be accessed by combining the name of the variable and the name of a field, separated by a period, as follows:

check1.CheckNumber = 275

Actually, as soon as you type the period following the variable's name, a list of all members to the CheckRecord structure will appear. Notice that the structure supports a few members on its own.



Figure - Variables of custom types expose their members as properties

You didn't write any code for the Equals, GetType, and ToString members, but they're standard members of any Structure object, and you can use them in your code. Both the GetType and ToString methods will return a string like ProjectName.FormName + CheckRecord. You can provide your own implementation of the ToString method, which will return a more meaningful string:

Public Overrides Function ToString() As String Return "CHECK # " & CheckNumber & " FOR " & CheckAmount.ToString("C") End Function

As you understand, structures are a lot like objects that expose their fields as properties and then expose a few members of their own. The following statements initialize a CheckRecord variable:

check2.CheckNumber=275

check2.CheckDate=#09/12/2008#

check2.CheckAmount=104.25

check2.CheckPaidTo = "Gas Co."

You can also create arrays of structures with a declaration such as the following (arrays are discussed later in this chapter):

Dim Checks(100) As CheckRecord

Each element in this array is a CheckRecord structure and it holds all the fields of a given check. To access the fields of the third element of the array, use the following notation:

Checks(2).CheckNumber=275

Checks(2).CheckDate=#09/12/2008#

Checks(2).CheckAmount=104.25

Checks(2).CheckPaidTo = "Gas Co."

#### Examining the Variable Types

• IsNumeric()

Returns True if its argument is a number (Short, Integer, Long, Single, Double, Decimal). Use this function to determine whether a variable holds a numeric value before passing it to a procedure that expects a numeric value or before processing it as a number. The following statements keep prompting the user with an InputBox for a numeric value. The user must enter a numeric value or click the Cancel button to exit. As long as the user enters non-numeric values, the Input box keeps popping up and prompting for a numeric value:

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

### CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)BATCH-2017-2019

Dim str Age As String= "" Dim Age As Integer While NotIsNumeric(strAge) strAge=InputBox("Please enter your age") EndWhile Age = Convert.ToInt16(strAge) The variable strAge is initialized to a non-numeric value so that the While. . .End While loop

will be executed at least once

• IsDate()

Returns True if its argument is a valid date (or time). The following expressions return True because they all represent valid dates:

IsDate(#10/12/2010#)

IsDate("10/12/2010")

IsDate("October 12, 2010")

If the date expression includes the day name, as in the following expression, the IsDate() function will return False:

IsDate("Sat. October 12, 2010") ' FALSE

• IsArray()

Returns True if its argument is an array.

#### A Variable's Scope

In addition to its type, a variable also has a scope. The scope (or visibility) of a variable is the section of the application that can see and manipulate the variable. If a variable is declared within a procedure, only the code in the specific procedure has access to that variable; this variable doesn't exist for the rest of the application. When the variable's scope is limited to a procedure, it's called local.

Suppose that you're coding the Click event of a button to calculate the sum of all even numbers in the range 0 to 100. One possible implementation is shown in Listing 2.4.

#### Listing: Summing Even Numbers

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	E: VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

Private Sub Button1 Click(ByValsenderAsObject, ByVale As System.EventArguments) Handles Button1.Click Dim I As Integer Dim Sum As Integer For i=0 to100 Step2 Sum=Sum+i Next MsgBox "The sum is " & Sum.ToString End Sub Listing: Variable Scoped in ItsOwn Block Private SubButton1 Click(ByValsenderAsObject, ByVale As System.EventArguments) Handles Button1.Click Dim i, Sum As Integer For i=0 to100 Step2 Dim sqrValue As Integer sqrValue=i\*i Sum=Sum+sqrValue Next MsgBox "The sum of the squares is " & Sum End Sub

#### Constants

Some variables don't change value during the execution of a program. These variables are constants that appear many times in your code. For instance, if your program does math calculations, the value of pi (3.14159...) might appear many times. Instead of typing the value 3.14159 over and over again, you can define a constant, name it pi, and use the name of the constant in your code. The statement circumference = 2 \* pi \* radius is much easier to understand than the equivalent circumference = 2 \* 3.14159 \* radius
You could declare pi as a variable, but constants are preferred for two reasons:

**Constants don't change value**. This is a safety feature. After a constant has been declared, you can't change its value in subsequent statements, so you can be sure that the value specified in the constant's declaration will take effect in the entire program.

**Constants are processed faster than variables**. When the program is running, the values of constants don't have to be looked up. The compiler substitutes constant names with their values, and the program executes faster.

' The following statements declare constants.

Const maxval As Long = 4999

Public Const message As String = "HELLO"

Private Const piValue As Double = 3.1415

#### Example

The following example demonstrates declaration and use of a constant value:

```
Module constantsNenum

Sub Main()

Const PI = 3.14149

Dim radius, area As Single

radius = 7

area = PI * radius * radius

Console.WriteLine("Area = " & Str(area))

Console.ReadKey()

End Sub
```

End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

Area = 153.933

#### Print and Display Constants in VB.Net

VB.Net provides the following print and display constants:

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

Constant Description vbCrLf Carriage return/linefeed character combination. vbCr Carriage returns character. vbLf Linefeed character vbNewLine Newline character. vbNullChar Null character. Not the same as a zero-length string (""); used for calling external vbNullString procedures. Error number. User-defined error numbers should be greater than this vbObjectError value. For example: Err.Raise(Number) = vbObjectError + 1000vbTab Tab character. vbBack Backspace character.

#### **Arrays**

An array stores a fixed-size sequential collection of elements of the same type. An array is used to store a collection of data, but it is often more useful to think of an array as a collection of variables of the same type.

All arrays consist of contiguous memory locations. The lowest address corresponds to the first element and the highest address to the last element.



Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

#### **Creating Arrays in VB.Net**

To declare an array in VB.Net, you use the Dim statement. For example,

Dim intData(30) 'an array of 31 elements

Dim strData(20) As String 'an array of 21 strings

Dim twoDarray(10, 20) As Integer 'a two dimensional array of integers

Dim ranges(10, 100) 'a two dimensional array

You can also initialize the array elements while declaring the array. For example,

Dim intData() As Integer =  $\{12, 16, 20, 24, 28, 32\}$ 

Dim names() As String = {"Karthik", "Sandhya", "Shivangi", "Ashwitha", "Somnath"}

Dim miscData() As Object = {"Hello World", 12d, 16ui, "A"c}

#### **Initializing Arrays**

Just as you can initialize variables in the same line in which you declare them, you can initialize arrays, too, with the following constructor (an array initializer, as it's called):

Dim arrayname() As type = {entry0, entry1, ... entryN}

Here's an example that initializes an array of strings:

Dim Names() As String = {"Joe Doe", "Peter Smack"}

This statement is equivalent to the following statements, which declare an array with two elements and then set their values:

Dim Names(1) As String

Names(0)="JoeDoe"

Names(1) = "Peter Smack"

#### Array Limits

The first element of an array has index 0. The number that appears in parentheses in the Dim statement is one fewer than the array's total capacity and is the array's upper limit (or upper bound). The index of the last element of an array (its upper bound) is given by the method GetUpperBound, which accepts as an argument the dimension of the array and returns the upper bound for this dimension.

The arrays we examined so far are one-dimensional and the argument to be passed to the GetUpperBound method is the value 0. The total number of elements in the array is given by the method GetLength, which also accepts a dimension as an argument. The upper bound of the following array is 19, and the capacity of the array is 20 elements:

Dim Names(19) As Integer

The first element is Names(0), and the last is Names(19). If you execute the following statements, the highlighted values will appear in the Output window:

Debug.WriteLine(Names.GetLowerBound(0))

0

Debug.WriteLine(Names.GetUpperBound(0))

19

To assign a value to the first and last element of the Names array, use the following statements:

Names(0)="Firstentry"

Names(19) = "Last entry"

If you want to iterate through the array's elements, use a loop like the following one:

Dim I As Integer, myArray(19) As Integer

For i=0TomyArray.GetUpperBound(0)

myArray(i)=i\*1000

Next

The actual number of elements in an array is given by the expression myArray.GetUpperBound(0) + 1. You can also use the array's Length property to retrieve the count of elements. The following statement will print the number of elements in the array myArray in the Output window:

```
Debug.WriteLine(myArray.Length)
```

#### **Dynamic Arrays**

Dynamic arrays are arrays that can be dimensioned and re-dimensioned as par the need of the program. You can declare a dynamic array using the **ReDim** statement.

Syntax for ReDim statement:

KARPAG	JAINI ACADEINIY OF HIGHER EDUC	ATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	IE: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

ANA ACADENAY OF LUCUED EDUCATIO

```
ReDim [Preserve] arrayname(subscripts)
```

Where,

The **Preserve** keyword helps to preserve the data in an existing array, when you resize it.

**arrayname** is the name of the array to re-dimension.

subscripts specifies the new dimension.

Module arrayApl

Sub Main() Dim marks() As Integer ReDim marks(2) marks(0) = 85marks(1) = 75marks(2) = 90ReDim Preserve marks(10) marks(3) = 80marks(4) = 76marks(5) = 92marks(6) = 99marks(7) = 79marks(8) = 75For i = 0 To 10Console.WriteLine(i & vbTab & marks(i)) Next i Console.ReadKey() End Sub End Module **Multi-Dimensional Arrays** 

### VB.Net allows multidimensional arrays. Multidimensional arrays are also called

rectangular arrays.

You can declare a 2-dimensional array of strings as:

Dim twoDStringArray(10, 20) As String

or, a 3-dimensional array of Integer variables:

Dim threeDIntArray(10, 10, 10) As Integer

The following program demonstrates creating and using a 2-dimensional array:

Module arrayApl

Sub Main()

' an array with 5 rows and 2 columns

Dim a(,) As Integer =  $\{\{0, 0\}, \{1, 2\}, \{2, 4\}, \{3, 6\}, \{4, 8\}\}$ 

Dim i, j As Integer

' output each array element's value '

```
For i = 0 To 4

For j = 0 To 1

Console.WriteLine("a[{0},{1}] = {2}", i, j, a(i, j))

Next j

Next i

Console.ReadKey()

End Sub

End Module
```

#### **Reinitializing Arrays**

We can change the size of an array after creating them. The ReDim statement assigns a completely new array object to the specified array variable. You use ReDim statement to change the number of elements in an array. The following lines of code demonstrate that. This code reinitializes the Test array declared above.

Dim Test(10) As Integer

ReDim Test(25) As Integer

'Reinitializing the array

When using the Redim statement all the data contained in the array is lost. If you want to preserve existing data when reinitializing an array then you should use the Preserve keyword which looks like this:

Dim Test() as Integer={1,3,5}

'declares an array an initializes it with three members

ReDim Preserve Test(25)

'resizes the array and retains the the data in elements 0 to 2

#### **Control Flow statements**

Decision making structures require that the programmer specify one or more conditions to be evaluated or tested by the program, along with a statement or statements to be executed if the condition is determined to be true, and optionally, other statements to be executed if the condition is determined to be false



#### **Decision Statements**

Applications need a mechanism to test conditions and take a different course of action depending on the outcome of the test. Visual Basic provides three such decision, or conditional, statements:

- If. . .Then
- If. . .Then. . .Else
- <u>Select Case</u>

#### Loop Statements

Loop statements allow you to execute one or more lines of code repetitively. Many tasks consist of operations that must be repeated over and over again, and loop statements are an

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	IE: VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

important part of any programming language. Visual Basic supports the following loop statements:

- For. . .Next
- <u>Do. . .Loop</u>
- While. . .End While

**Decision Statements** 

#### 1) If Then Statement

*If Then statement* is a control structure which executes a set of code only when the given condition is true.

#### Syntax:

If [Condition] Then

[Statements]

In the above syntax when the **Condition** is true then the **Statements** after **Then** are executed.

#### Flow Diagram:



#### Example:

Private Sub Button1\_Click\_1(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As system.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click

If Val(TextBox1.Text) > 25 Then

TextBox2.Text = "Eligible"

End If

#### **Description:**

In the above If Then example the button click event is used to check if the age got using **TextBox1** is greater than **25**, if true a message is displayed in **TextBox2** 

#### 2) If Then Else Statement

*If Then Else* statement is a control structure which executes different set of code statements when the given condition is true or false.

#### Syntax:

```
If [Condition] Then
```

[Statements]

Else

[Statements]

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	E: VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

In the above syntax when the **Condition** is true, the **Statements** after **Then** are executed. If the condition is false then the statements after the **Else** part is executed.

#### Flow Diagram:



#### Example:

Private Sub Button1\_Click (ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click

```
If Val(TextBox1.Text) >= 40 Then
```

```
MsgBox("GRADUATED")
```

Else

MsgBox("NOT GRADUATED")

End If

End Sub

#### **Description:**

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	ME: VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

In the above If Then Else example the marks are entered in **TextBox1**. When a button is clicked a message **GRADUATED** is displayed if the condition (>40) is true and **NOT GRADUATED** if it is false.

KARP	AGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUC	CATION
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAM	IE: VISUAL BASIC.NET
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019

#### 3) Nested If Then Else Statement

*Nested If..Then..Else* statement is used to check multiple conditions using if then else statements nested inside one another.

#### Syntax:

If [Condition] Then

```
If [Condition] Then
```

[Statements]

Else

[Statements]

Else

[Statements]

In the above syntax when the **Condition** of the first if then else is true, the second if then else is executed to check another two conditions. If false the statements under the Else part of the first statement is executed.

#### Flow Diagram



#### Example:

Private Sub Button1\_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click

If Val(TextBox1.Text) >= 40 Then

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)

If Val(TextBox1.Text) >= 60 Then MsgBox("You have FIRST Class") Else MsgBox("You have SECOND Class") End If Else MsgBox("Check your Average marks entered") End If End Sub

#### **Description:**

In the above nested if then else statement example first the average mark is checked if it is more than 40, if true the second if then else control is used check for first or second class. If the first condition is false the statements under the else part is executed.

#### 4) Select Case Statement

*Select case statement* is used when the expected results for a condition can be known previously so that different set of operations can be done based on each condition.

#### <u>Syntax:</u>

Select Case Expression Case Expression1 Statement1 Case Expression2 Statement2 Case Expressionn Statementn

Case Else

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION			
CLASS: I M.COM CA     COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET			
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019	

Statement

End Select

In the above syntax, the value of the **Expression** is checked with **Expression1..n** to check if the condition is true. If none of the conditions are matched the statements under the **Case Else** is executed.

Flow Diagram:



### EDUCATION

CLASS: II M.COM CA		COURSE NAME:
JAVA		
2018	UNIT: 1 (An Overview of Java)	BAICH-2016-
Example:		
Private Sub Button1_Click(ByV	al sender As System.Object,ByVal e	As System.EventArgs)
Handles Button1.Click		
Dim c As String		
c = TextBox1.Text		
Select c		
Case "Red"		
MsgBox("Color code of Red	is::#FF0000")	

Case "Green"

MsgBox("Color code of Green is::#808000")

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

Case "Blue" MsgBox("Color code of Blue is:: #0000FF") Case Else MsgBox("Enter correct choice") End Select End Sub

#### **Description:**

In the above example based on the color input in **TextBox1**, the color code for RGB colors are displayed, if the color is different then the statement under **Case Else** is executed. Thus we can easily execute the select case statement.

#### Loop Statements

#### 1) Do While Loop Statement

**Do While Loop** Statement is used to execute a set of statements only if the condition is satisfied. But the loop gets executed once for a false condition once before exiting the loop. This is also known as **Entry Controlled loop**.

#### <u>Syntax:</u>

Do While [Condition]

[Statements]

Loop

In the above syntax the **Statements** are executed till the **Condition** remains true.

#### Example:

Private Sub Form1\_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load

Dim a As Integer

a = 1

Do While a < 100 a = a \* 2 MsgBox("Product is::" & a) Loop End Sub

#### **Description:**

In the above Do While Loop example the loop is continued after the value 64 to display 128 which is false according to the given condition and then the loop exits.

#### 2) Do Loop While Statement

**Do Loop While** Statement executes a set of statements and checks the condition, this is repeated until the condition is true. .It is also known as an **Exit Control** loop

#### <u>Syntax:</u>

Do

[Statements]

Loop While [Condition]

In the above syntax the **Statements** are executed first then the **Condition** is checked to find if it is true.

#### Example:

Private Sub Form1\_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load

```
Dim cnt As Integer
Do
cnt = 10
MsgBox("Value of cnt is::" & cnt)
Loop While cnt <= 9
End Sub
```

#### **Description:**

In the above Do Loop While example, a message is displayed with a value 10 only after which the condition is checked, since it is not satisfied the loop exits.

#### 3) For Next Loop Statement

*For Next Loop* Statement executes a set of statements repeatedly in a loop for the given initial, final value range with the specified step by step increment or decrement value.

#### Syntax:

```
For counter = start To end [Step]
```

[Statement]

Next [counter]

In the above syntax the **Counter** is range of values specified using the **Start**, **End** parameters. The **Step** specifies step increment or decrement value of the counter for which the statements are executed.

#### Example:

Private Sub Form1\_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load

```
Dim i As Integer

Dim j As Integer

j = 0

For i = 1 To 10 Step 1

j = j + 1

MsgBox("Value of j is::" & j)

Next i

End Sub
```

#### **Description:**

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET				
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

In the above For Next Loop example the counter value of i is set to be in the range of 1 to 10 and is incremented by 1. The value of j is increased by 1 for 10 times as the loop is repeated.

#### Nested Control Structures

You can place, or nest, control structures inside other control structures (such as an If. . .Then block within a For. . .Next loop). Control structures in Visual Basic can be nested in as many levels as you want. The editor automatically indents the bodies of nested decision and loop structures to make the program easier to read.

When you nest control structures, you must make sure that they open and close within the same structure. In other words, you can't start a For. . .Next loop in an If statement and close the loop after the corresponding End If. The following code segment demonstrates how to nest several flow-control statements. (The curly brackets denote that regular statements should appear in their place and will not compile, of course.)

For a=1 To 100 {statements} If a=99 Then {statements} EndIf While b<a {statements} If total<=0 Then {statements} EndIf EndWhile For c=1 to a {statements} Next c Next a

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET				
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	SE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019			
Listing: Simple Nested If Statements				
Dim Income As Decimal				
Income=Convert.ToDecimal(InputBox("Enteryourincome"))				

If Income >0 Then

If Income>12000 Then

MsgBox"You will pay taxes this year"

Else

MsgBox"You won't pay any taxes this year"

End If

Else

MsgBox"Bummer"

End If

#### The Exit Statement

The Exit statement allows you to exit prematurely from a block of statements in a control structure, from a loop, or even from a procedure. Suppose that you have a For. . .Next loop that calculates the square root of a series of numbers. Because the square root of negative numbers can't be calculated (the Math.Sqrt method will generate a runtime error

```
For i=0 ToUBound(nArray)
```

If nArray(i)<0 Then

MsgBox("Can'tcompletecalculations"&vbCrLf&\_

"Item"& i.ToString & "isnegative!"

Exit For

EndIf

```
nArray(i)=Math.Sqrt(nArray(i))
```

Next

If a negative element is found in this loop, the program exits the loop and continues with the statement following the Next statement.

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET				
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)	BATCH-2017-2019		

There are similar Exit statements for the Do loop (Exit Do), the While loop (Exit While), the Select statement (Exit Select), and for functions and subroutines (Exit Function and Exit Sub). If the previous loop was part of a function, you might want to display an error and exit not only the loop, but also the function itself by using the Exit Function statement.

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

UNIT: I(Overview of VB.NET)

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET VB.NET) BATCH-2017-2019

### POSSIBLE QUESTIONS PART A (1 Mark)

#### (Online Examinations)

#### PART B ( 6 Marks)

- 1. Explain about variables with example.
- 2. Discuss in detail about flow control structures with example
- 3. Explain about various data types with example.
- 4. Write a vb.net program to calculate the Simple interest and Compound Interest.
- 5. Briefly explain about the IDE environment.
- 6. Explain about with example.

i) While loop ii) Do while loop iii) if....else stmt iv) else if stmt

- 7. Discuss in detail about Integrated Development Components.
- 8. Write a vb.net program to calculate the factorial of n numbers.
- 9. Briefly explain about arrays and conditional statements with examples
- 10. Briefly explain about nested if statement with example



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Deemed to be University) (Established Under section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641021 (For the candidates admitted from 2018 onwards)

#### SUBJECT: VB.NET SEMESTER : II SUBJECT CODE: 18CCP304

#### UNIT : I CLASS : II M.COM CA

S. NO	QUESTIONS	OPTION 1	OPTION 2	OPTION 3	OPTION 4	ANSWER
	.Net is a technology developed by	Microsoft	Sun	IBM	Apple	Microsoft
1	company		Microsystems		compters	
	NGWS Stands for	Next Generation	Next	Next	Next	Next Generation
		Windows Services	Generation	Generation	Generation	Windows
			Web Services	Workflow	Windows	Services
2				Services	Server	
	is also known as the "execution engine" of	CLR	CTS	MSIL	WPF	CLR
3	.NET.					
	Code that targets the Common Langage Runtime is	Distributed Code	Managed	Legacy	Native Code	Managed Code
4	known as		Code	code		
	The defines the minimum standards that .NET	CLS	CTS	CLR	MSIL	CLS
5	language compilers must conform source code compiled by a .NET compiler					
	Which of the following task is done by the Garbage	Freeing memory	Closing	Freeing	Closing the	Freeing memory
	collector?	referenced by	unclosed Files	memory on	Connections	referenced by
		unreferenced	and Databases	the stack	used by the	unreferenced
6		objects			Program	objects
	VB.Net is aprogramming paradigm.	Procedural	Structured	Object	Monolithic	Object Oriented
7				Oriented		
8	Data members of a class are by default	public	private	static	volatile	private
9	Member functions of a class are by default	public	private	static	volatile	public

	IDE stands for	Internet Design	Integrated	Internet	Interface	Integrated
		Environment	Development	Distributed	Design	Development
10			Environment	Environme	Environment	Environment
10	The final compiled version of a Project is	Form	Software	III Component	Files	Components
11		TOTIL	Software	s	Thes	Components
	is a collection of files that can be compiled to	Form	Software	Component	Project	Project
12	create a distributed component			s		
	is a collection of projects and files that	Solution	Software	Forms	Project	Solution
13	composed an application or component					
14	Every object has a distinct set of attributes knowns as	members	datas	properties	methods	properties
	The property that must be set first for any new object	Name	Colour	Size	Binding	Name
15	is the					
	Objects that can be placed on a form are called	Pictures	Tools	Buttons	Controls	Controls
16						
	Controls that do not have physical appearance are	invisible-at-	visible-at-	virtual	physical	invisible-at-
17	called	runtime-controls	runtime-	controls	controls	runtime-controls
1/	is a template procedure in which we add the	code behind page	coding	ovent	class	avent handler
	is a template procedure in which we add the	code bennid page	interface	handler	Class	
18						
	By default visual Studio saves all Projects in the	\My Documents\	wwwroots\ine	Either of	Both the two	\My Documents\
		Projects\ Projectn		the two		VISUAI Studio Projects\ <project< td=""></project<>
		ame>	nume>			name>
19						nume>
20	The Design window appears by default.	Auto-Hidden	Docked	Floating	Closed	Docked
	windows appears attached to the side, top or	Auto-Hidden	Docked	Floating	Closed	Docked
21	bottom of the work area or to some other window					
	can be distributed to other people/computer	Files	Forms	Projects	Components	Components
22	and do not require Visual Basic to run					
	are also called programs	Distributable	Project files	Solution	Forms	Distributable
23		components				components
	is a programming structure that	Class	Object	Collection	methods	Object
24	encapsulates data and functionality as a single unit.					

25	This is the way we refer to properties of an object in code	{Object name}.{Property}	{Class}.{Prop erty}	{Class}.{ Method}	{Object Name}.{Met hos name}	{Object name}.{Property }
25	To set a property to some value use	(dot).	(equal)=	(*) astrick	set()	(equal)=
27	When we type the period(dot) after the object name a small dropdown list containing all the properties and methods related to that object appears. This feature is called	IntelliSense	OnlineHelp	QuickMen u	DropHelp	IntelliSense
28	A property that returns an object is called	Collection	subroutine	Object Oriented	Object Property	Object Property
29	The process of creating an object is called	integration	instantiation	interfacing	inheritance	instantiation
30	Event driven programs have logical sections of code placed within	functions	methods	events	subroutines	events
31	Events can be triggered by	User interaction	Calling them in code	Both	None	Calling them in code
32	An Event that continuously triggers itself is called	Looping	repititive event	recursive event	Nested events	recursive event
33	is a statement that defines the structure of an event	event procedure	event triggering	event call	event declaration	event declaration
34	The items within the paranthesis of an event declaration are called	objects	parameters	properties	events	parameters
35	The parameter returns a reference to the control that causes the event.	event args	sender	caller	Trigger	sender
36	events eventually exhaust Windows' resources until an exception occurs	Recursive	Repititive	Simple	Continuous	Recursive
37	This property is used to change/display the titile of the form	Name	Text	Title	Form	Text
38	The default BackColor of the Form is the system color named	gray	white	pale	control	control
39	A sign at the left of the propertyname in property window indicates that there are subproperties to it	+	-	*	X	+
40	The default value of FormBorderStyle property is	FixedSingle	FixedToolWi ndow	Sizable	SizableTool Window	Sizable

11	Without the the form cannot be resized by the user	Minimize / Maximize button	Border	Title bar	Control Menu	Border
41	Without the the form cannot be repositioned by the user	Minimize / Maximize button	Border	Title bar	Control Menu	Title bar
43	When the FormBorderStyle property is set to the form cannot be resized	None	FixedToolWi ndow	Fixed3D	All the above	All the above
44	WindowState property is by default	Normal	Maximized	Minimuzed	None	Normal
45	The Form can be displayed by	by calling Show() method	by setting the Visible property of the form to True	Both	None	Both (a) and (b)
46	method does not simply hides the form, but destroy it completely	Close()	Hide()	Distroy()	Remove()	Close()
47	A control can be added to a Form by	double clicking the control in the toolbos	drag a control to the Form	Select a control in toolbox and draw it on the Form	All the above	All the above
48	The Forms Icon is displayed in the	forms titlebar	taskbar if minimized	tasklist while pressing Alt+Tab	All the above	All the above
49	Which property has to be set to minimize maximize ot restore a form in code?	Windows Applications	WindowState	FormBorde rStyle	WindowSize	WindowState
50	Which property is used to change the image of the pointer.	Pointer	Image	icon	Cursor	Cursor
51	Lasso is a techniques of	selecting a group of controls	clearing a part of the form	Aligning a set of controls	Setting a group of properties to a control	selecting a group of controls
52	Options to Align a group of controls, Make them same size and equally spaced are all in menu	Align	Control	Format	Window	Format
53	The control with the tab index first gets focus	0	1	Maximum	Minimum	0

	when the form is shown			value	value	
	Transparent forms can be created by setting the	Visibility	Transparency	Opacity	Sizable	Opacity
54	property					
	Which is the default event of a Button Control	Click	MouseOver	TextChang	GetFocus	Click
55				ed		
	To change the Height if the text box	Height	Size	Multiline	LineLength	Multiline
56	property has to be set.					
	What increment of time is applied to the interval	Seconds	Milliseconds	Nanosecon	minutes	Milliseconds
57	property of the Timer control			ds		
	property returns the index of the currently	ItemSelected	Item.Index	SelectedInd	IdexSelected	SelectedIndex
58	selected tab.			ex		
	property returns the number of items in a	Count	List	Number	Items	Count
59	List View					
60	Each item in a Tree View is called	branch	subtree	leaf	node	node

#### **KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION**

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

#### UNIT II

#### SYLLABUS

Writing and Using Procedures: Module Coding – Arguments. Working with Forms: Appearance of Forms- Loading and Showing Forms -Designing Menus. Multiple Document Interface

#### WRITING AND USING PROCEDURE

Procedures are also used for implementing repeated tasks, such as frequently used calculations. The two types of procedures supported by Visual Basic-*subroutines* and *functions* 

#### MODULAR CODING

The idea of breaking a large application into smaller, more manageable sections is not new to computing. Few tasks, programming or otherwise, can be managed as a whole. The event handlers are just one example of breaking a large application into smaller tasks. Some event handlers may require a lot of code.

#### <u>Subroutines</u>

A subroutine is a block of statements that carries out a well-defined task. The block of statements is placed within a set of Sub. . .End Sub statements and can be invoked by name.

The following subroutine displays the current date in a message box and can be called by its name, ShowDate():

Sub ShowDate() MsgBox(Now().ToShortDateString) End Sub

Most procedures also accept and act upon arguments. The ShowDate() subroutine displays the current date in a message box. If you want to display any other date, you have to implement it differently and add an argument to the subroutine:

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

Sub ShowDate(ByVal birthDate As Date) MsgBox(birthDate.ToShortDateString) End Sub

birthDate is a variable that holds the date to be displayed; its type is Date. The ByVal keyword means that the subroutine sees a copy of the variable, not the variable itself. What this means practically is that the subroutine can't change the value of the variable passed by the calling application. To display the current date in a message box, you must call the ShowDate() subroutine as follows from within your program:

ShowDate() -To display any other date with the second implementation of the subroutine, use a statement like the following:

```
Dim myBirthDate = \#2/9/1960\#
```

ShowDate(myBirthDate)

Or, you can pass the value to be displayed directly without the use of an intermediate variable: ShowDate(#2/9/1960#)

#### **Functions**

A function is similar to a subroutine, but a function returns a result. Because they return values, functions — like variables — have types. The value you pass back to the calling program from a function is called the return value, and its type must match the type of the function. Functions accept arguments, just like subroutines. The statements that make up a function are placed in a set of Function. . .End Function statement

A procedure is a group of statements that together perform a task, when called. After the procedure is executed, the control returns to the statement calling the procedure. VB.Net has two types of procedures:

- ✓ Functions
- ✓ Sub procedures or Subs

Functions return a value, where Subs do not return a value.

#### **Defining a Function**

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

The Function statement is used to declare the name, parameter and the body of a function. The syntax for the Function statement is:

[Modifiers] Function FunctionName [(ParameterList)] As ReturnType

[Statements]

End Function

Where,

- ✓ *Modifiers*: specifiy the access level of the function; possible values are: Public, Private, Protected, Friend, Protected Friend and information regarding overloading, overriding, sharing, and shadowing.
- ✓ *FunctionName*: indicates the name of the function
- ✓ *ParameterList*: specifies the list of the parameters
- ✓ *ReturnType*: specifies the data type of the variable the function returns

#### Example

Following code snippet shows a function *FindMax* that takes two integer values and returns the larger of the two.

```
Function FindMax(ByVal num1 As Integer, ByVal num2 As Integer) As Integer
```

```
' local variable declaration */
Dim result As Integer
If (num1 > num2) Then
result = num1
Else
result = num2
End If
FindMax = result
End Function
```

#### Function Returning a Value

In VB.Net a function can return a value to the calling code in two ways: Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

- ✓ By using the return statement
- $\checkmark$  By assigning the value to the function name

The following example demonstrates using the *FindMax* function:

```
Module myfunctions
 Function FindMax(ByVal num1 As Integer, ByVal num2 As Integer) As Integer
   'local variable declaration */
   Dim result As Integer
   If (num1 > num2) Then
     result = num1
   Else
     result = num2
   End If
   FindMax = result
 End Function
 Sub Main()
   Dim a As Integer = 100
   Dim b As Integer = 200
   Dim res As Integer
   res = FindMax(a, b)
   Console.WriteLine("Max value is : {0}", res)
   Console.ReadLine()
 End Sub
End Module
```

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces following result:

Max value is : 200

#### **More Types of Function Return Values**

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

#### 1) Functions returning Structures

Suppose you need a function that returns a customer's savings and checking account balances. So far, you've learned that you can return two or more values from a function by supplying arguments with the ByRef keyword. A more elegant method is to create a custom data type (a structure) and write a function that returns a variable of this type.

Here's a simple example of a function that returns a custom data type. This example outlines the steps you must repeat every time you want to create functions that return custom data types:

1. Create a new project and insert the declarations of a custom data type in the declarations section of the form:

Structure CustBalance

Dim SavingsBalance As Decimal Dim CheckingBalance As Decimal

End Structure

2. Implement the function that returns a value of the custom type. In the function's body, you must declare a variable of the type returned by the function and assign the proper values to its fields. The following function assigns random values to the fields CheckingBalance and SavingsBalance. Then assign the variable to the function's name, as shown next:

```
Function GetCustBalance(ID As Long) As CustBalance
Dim tBalance As CustBalance
tBalance.CheckingBalance = CDec(1000 + 4000 * rnd())
tBalance.SavingsBalance = CDec(1000 + 15000 * rnd())
Return(tBalance)
```

End Function

3. Place a button on the form from which you want to call the function. Declare a variable of the same type and assign to it the function's return value. The example that follows prints the savings and checking balances in the Output window:

Private Sub Button1 Click(...) Handles Button1.Click

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

Dim balance As CustBalance balance = GetCustBalance(1) Debug.WriteLine(balance.CheckingBalance) Debug.WriteLine(balance.SavingsBalance) End Sub

The code shown in this section belongs to the Structures sample project. Create this project from scratch, perhaps by using your own custom data type, to explore its structure and experiment with functions that return custom data types.

#### 2) Function Returning Arrays

In addition to returning custom data types, VB 2008 functions can also return arrays. This is an interesting possibility that allows you to write functions that return not only multiple values, but also an unknown number of values.

In this section, we'll write the Statistics() function, similar to the CalculateStatistics() function you saw a little earlier in this chapter. The Statistics() function returns the statistics in an array. Moreover, it returns not only the average and the standard deviation, but the minimum and maximum values in the data set as well. One way to declare a function that calculates all the statistics is as follows:

Function Statistics(ByRef DataArray() As Double) As Double()

This function accepts an array with the data values and returns an array of Doubles. To implement a function that returns an array, you must do the following:

- Specify a type for the function's return value and add a pair of parentheses after the type's name. Don't specify the dimensions of the array to be returned here; the array will be declared formally in the function.
- In the function's code, declare an array of the same type and specify its dimensions. If the function should return four values, use a declaration like this one:

Dim Results(3) As Double

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

The Results array, which will be used to store the results, must be of the same type as the function— its name can be anything.

3. To return the Results array, simply use it as an argument to the Return statement:

Return(Results)

- In the calling procedure, you must declare an array of the same type without dimensions: Dim Statistics() As Double
- 5. Finally, you must call the function and assign its return value to this array:

Stats() = Statistics(DataSet())

Here, DataSet is an array with the values whose basic statistics will be calculated by the Statistics() function. Your code can then retrieve each element of the array with an index value as usual.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

Subroutines and functions aren't entirely isolated from the rest of the application. Most procedures accept arguments from the calling program. Recall that an argument is a value you pass to the procedure and on which the procedure usually acts. This is how subroutines and functions communicate with the rest of the application.

Subroutines and functions may accept any number of arguments, and you must supply a value for each argument of the procedure when you call it. Some of the arguments may be optional, which means you can omit them; you will see shortly how to handle optional arguments.

The custom function Min(), for instance, accepts two numbers and returns the smaller one: Function Min(ByVal a As Single, ByVal b As Single) As Single

Min = IIf(a < b, a, b)

End Function

IIf() is a built-in function that evaluates the first argument, which is a logical expression. If the expression is True, the IIf() function returns the second argument. If the expression is False, the function returns the third argument.

To call the Min() custom function, use a few statements like the following:

Dim val1 As Single = 33.001

Dim val2 As Single = 33.0011

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

Dim smallerVal as Single

smallerVal = Min(val1, val2)

Debug.Write("The smaller value is " & smallerVal)

If you execute these statements (place them in a button's Click event handler), you will see the following in the Immediate window:

The smaller value is 33.001

If you attempt to call the same function with two Double values, with a statement like the following, you will see the value 3.33 in the Immediate window:

Debug.WriteLine(Min(3.33000000111, 3.3300000222))

The compiler converted the two values from Double to Single data type and returned one of them.

Interesting things will happen if you attempt to use the Min() function with the Strict option turned on. Insert the statement Option Strict On at the very beginning of the file, or set Option Strict to On in the Compile tab of the project's Properties pages. The editor will underline the statement that implements the Min() function: the IIf() function. The IIf() function accepts two Object variables as arguments, and returns one of them as its result. The Strict option prevents the compiler from converting an Object to a numeric variable. To use the IIf() function with the Strict option, you must change its implementation as follows:

Function Min(ByVal a As Object, ByVal b As Object) As Object

Min = IIf(Val(a) < Val(b), a, b)

End Function

#### Argument Passing Mechanisms

One of the most important topics in implementing your own procedures is the mechanism used to pass arguments. The examples so far have used the default mechanism: passing arguments by value. The other mechanism is passing them by reference. Although most programmers use the default mechanism, it's important to know the difference between the two mechanisms and when to use each.

- ✓ Passing arguments By Value
- ✓ Passing arguments by Reference

CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE	NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET			
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: II(Using Procedures)	BATCH-2017-2019			

KADDAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHED EDUCATION

- ✓ Returning Multiple Values
- ✓ Passing Objects as Arguments

#### Passing arguments by value

This is the default mechanism for passing parameters to a method. In this mechanism, when a method is called, a new storage location is created for each value parameter. The values of the actual parameters are copied into them. So, the changes made to the parameter inside the method have no effect on the argument.

VB.Net, you declare the reference parameters using the **ByVal** keyword. The following example demonstrates the concept:

```
Module paramByval
 Sub swap(ByVal x As Integer, ByVal y As Integer)
   Dim temp As Integer
   temp = x ' save the value of x
   x = y ' put y into x
   y = temp 'put temp into y
 End Sub
 Sub Main()
   'local variable definition
   Dim a As Integer = 100
   Dim b As Integer = 200
   Console.WriteLine("Before swap, value of a : \{0\}", a)
   Console.WriteLine("Before swap, value of b : {0}", b)
   ' calling a function to swap the values '
   swap(a, b)
   Console.WriteLine("After swap, value of a : \{0\}", a)
   Console.WriteLine("After swap, value of b : {0}", b)
   Console.ReadLine()
 End Sub
End Module
```

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces following result:

Before swap, value of a :100 Before swap, value of b :200

After swap, value of a :100

After swap, value of b :200

It shows that there is no change in the values though they had been changed inside the function.

#### Passing Parameters by Reference

A reference parameter is a reference to a memory location of a variable. When you pass parameters by reference, unlike value parameters, a new storage location is not created for these parameters. The reference parameters represent the same memory location as the actual parameters that are supplied to the method.

In VB.Net, you declare the reference parameters using the **ByRef** keyword. The following example demonstrates this:

```
Module paramByref

Sub swap(ByRef x As Integer, ByRef y As Integer)

Dim temp As Integer

temp = x ' save the value of x

x = y ' put y into x

y = temp 'put temp into y

End Sub

Sub Main()

' local variable definition

Dim a As Integer = 100

Dim b As Integer = 200

Console.WriteLine("Before swap, value of a : {0}", a)

Console.WriteLine("Before swap, value of b : {0}", b)
```

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE
CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

' calling a function to swap the values '
swap(a, b)
Console.WriteLine("After swap, value of a : {0}", a)
Console.WriteLine("After swap, value of b : {0}", b)
Console.ReadLine()
End Sub
End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces following result:

Before swap, value of a : 100 Before swap, value of b : 200 After swap, value of a : 200 After swap, value of b : 100

#### **Returning Multiple Values**

If you want to write a function that returns more than a single result, you will most likely pass additional arguments by reference and set their values from within the function's code. The CalculateStatistics() function, calculates the basic statistics of a data set. The values of the data set are stored in an array, which is passed to the function by reference. The CalculateStatistics() function must return two values: the average and standard deviation of the data set. Here's the declaration of the CalculateStatistics() function:

Function CalculateStatistics(ByRef Data() As Double, ByRef Avg As Double, ByRef StDev As Double) As Integer

The function returns an integer, which is the number of values in the data set. The two important values calculated by the function are returned in the Avg and StDev arguments: Function CalculateStatistics(ByRef Data() As Double, ByRef Avg As Double, ByRef StDev As Double) As Integer

Dim i As Integer, sum As Double, sumSqr As Double, points As Integer

points = Data.Length

For i = 0 To points - 1

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

sum = sum + Data(i)
$sumSqr = sumSqr + Data(i)^2$
Next
Avg = sum / points
StDev = System.Math.Sqrt(sumSqr / points - Avg ^ 2)
Return(points)
End Function
To call the CalculateStatistics() function from within your code, set up an array of Doubles and
declare two variables that will hold the average and standard deviation of the data set:
Dim Values(99) As Double
' Statements to populate the data set
Dim average, deviation As Double
Dim points As Integer
points = Stats(Values, average, deviation)
Debug.WriteLine points & " values processed."
Debug.WriteLine "The average is " & average & " and"
Debug.WriteLine "the standard deviation is " & deviation
Using ByRef arguments is the simplest method for a function to return multiple values
However, the definition of your functions might become cluttered, especially if youwant to

However, the definition of your functions might become cluttered, especially if youwant to returnmore than a few values. Another problem with this technique is that it's not clear whether an argument must be set before calling the function. As you will see shortly, it is possible for a function to return an array or a custom structure with fields for any number of values.

#### Passing Objects as Arguments

When you pass objects as arguments, they're passed by reference, even if you have specified the ByVal keyword. The procedure can access and modify the members of the object passed as an argument, and the new value will be visible in the procedure that made the call.

The following code segment demonstrates this. The object is an ArrayList, which is an enhanced form of an array. The ArrayList is discussed in detail later in the tutorial, but to follow this example all you need to know is that the Add method adds new items to the ArrayList, and

you can access individual items with an index value, similar to an array's elements. In the Click event handler of a Button control, create a new instance of the ArrayList object and call the PopulateList() subroutine to populate the list. Even if the ArrayList object is passed to the subroutine by value, the subroutine has access to its items:

Private Sub Button1 Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As system.EventArgs)

Handles Button1.Click

Dim aList As New ArrayList()

PopulateList(aList)

Debug.WriteLine(aList(0).ToString)

Debug.WriteLine(aList(1).ToString)

Debug.WriteLine(aList(2).ToString)

End Sub

Sub PopulateList(ByVal list As ArrayList) list.Add("1") list.Add("2") list.Add("3") End Sub

The same is true for arrays and all other collections. Even if you specify the ByVal keyword, they're passed by reference.

### Passing unknown number of Arguments

VB 2008 supports the ParamArray keyword, which allows you to pass a variable number of arguments to a procedure.

Let's look at an example. Suppose that you want to populate a ListBox control with elements. To add an item to the ListBox control, you call the Add method of its Items collection as follows: ListBox1.Items.Add("new item")

This statement adds the string new item to the ListBox1 control. If you frequently add multiple items to a ListBox control from within your code, you can write a subroutine that performs this task. The following subroutine adds a variable number of arguments to the ListBox1 control:

Sub AddNamesToList(ByVal ParamArray NamesArray() As Object)

Dim x As Object

For Each x In NamesArray

ListBox1.Items.Add(x)

Next x

End Sub

This subroutine's argument is an array prefixed with the keyword ParamArray, which holds all the parameters passed to the subroutine. If the parameter array holds items of the same type, you can declare the array to be of the specific type (string, integer, and so on). To add items to the list, call the AddNamesToList() subroutine as follows:

AddNamesToList("Robert", "Manny", "Renee", "Charles", "Madonna")

If you want to know the number of arguments actually passed to the procedure, use the Length property of the parameter array. The number of arguments passed to the AddNamesToList() subroutine is given by the following expression:

NamesArray.Length

The following loop goes through all the elements of the NamesArray and adds them to the list:

Dim i As Integer

For i = 0 to NamesArray.GetUpperBound(0)

ListBox1.Items.Add(NamesArray(i))

Next i

VB arrays are zero-based (the index of the first item is 0), and the GetUpperBound method returns the index of the last item in the array.

A procedure that accepts multiple arguments relies on the order of the arguments. To omit some of the arguments, you must use the corresponding comma. Let's say you want to call such a

procedure and specify the first, third, and fourth arguments. The procedure must be called as follows:

ProcName(arg1, , arg3, arg4)

The arguments to similar procedures are usually of equal stature, and their order doesn't make any difference. A function that calculates the mean or other basic statistics of a set of numbers, or a subroutine that populates a ListBox or ComboBox control, are prime candidates for implementing this technique. If the procedure accepts a variable number of arguments that aren't equal in stature, you should consider the technique described in the following section. If the function accepts a parameter array, this must the last argument in the list, and none of the other parameters can be optional.

#### Param Arrays

At times, while declaring a function or sub procedure you are not sure of the number of arguments passed as a parameter. VB.Net param arrays (or parameter arrays) come into help at these times.

The following example demonstrates this:

```
Module myparamfunc
Function AddElements(ParamArray arr As Integer()) As Integer
Dim sum As Integer = 0
Dim i As Integer = 0
For Each i In arr
sum += i
Next i
Return sum
End Function
Sub Main()
Dim sum As Integer
sum = AddElements(512, 720, 250, 567, 889)
Console.WriteLine("The sum is: {0}", sum)
Console.ReadLine()
```

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

End Sub

End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces following result:

The sum is: 2938

#### Named Arguments

The main limitation of the argument-passing mechanism, though, is the order of the arguments. By default, Visual Basic matches the values passed to a procedure to the declared arguments by their order.

This limitation is lifted by Visual Basic's capability to specify named arguments. With named arguments, you can supply arguments in any order because they are recognized by name and not by their order in the list of the procedure's arguments. Suppose you've written a function that expects three arguments: a name, an address, and an email address:

Function Contact(Name As String, Address As String, EMail As String)

When calling this function, you must supply three strings that correspond to the arguments Name, Address, and EMail, in that order. However, there's a safer way to call this function: Supply the arguments in any order by their names. Instead of calling the Contact() function as follows:

Contact("Peter Evans", "2020 Palm Ave., Santa Barbara, CA 90000", \_

"PeterEvans@example.com")

you can call it this way:

Contact(Address:="2020 Palm Ave., Santa Barbara, CA 90000", \_

EMail:="PeterEvans@example.com", Name:="Peter Evans")

The := operator assigns values to the named arguments. Because the arguments are passed by name, you can supply them in any order.

To test this technique, enter the following function declaration in a form's code:

Function Contact(ByVal Name As String, ByVal Address As String, ByVal EMail As String) As String

Debug.WriteLine(Name)

Debug.WriteLine(Address)

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

Debug.WriteLine(EMail)

Return ("OK")

End Function

Then call the Contact() function from within a button's Click event with the following statement:

Debug.WriteLine( Contact(Address:="2020 Palm Ave., Santa Barbara, CA 90000", \_

Name:="Peter Evans", EMail:="PeterEvans@example.com"))

You'll see the following in the Immediate window:

Peter Evans

2020 Palm Ave., Santa Barbara, CA 90000

PeterEvans@example.com

### OK

The function knows which value corresponds to which argument and can process them the same way that it processes positional arguments. Notice that the function's definition is the same, whether you call it with positional or named arguments. The difference is in how you call the function and not how you declare it.

Named arguments make code safer and easier to read, but because they require a lot of typing, most programmers don't use them. Besides, when IntelliSense is on, you can see the definition of the function as you enter the arguments, and this minimizes the chances of swapping two values by mistake.

#### Named Visual Basic Arguments

Some obvious ways to write readable code include the use of program comments in your code -- no matter what the language you are using to develop your program, all major languages provide for comments. Something else that can make your Visual Basic more readable is the use of Named Arguments.

This is illustrated by executing the Visual Basic MsgBox Function to display a Windows Message Box. The Visual Basic MsgBox function has one required argument (Prompt), and four optional arguments (Buttons, Title, HelpFile and Context).

MsgBox "I love Visual Basic"

By default, this code will display a Message Box with a single command button captioned OK, with the text "I love Visual Basic", and the Visual Basic Project name displayed in the Title Bar of the Message Box.

Suppose I'm not happy with the default Title in the Message Box, and I decide I want to customize it. Doing this is easy-all I need to do is supply the Title argument to the MsgBox function. However, since Title is the third argument, I either need to supply the second argument - Buttons, which is by default presumed to be the value vbOKOnly -- or provide a 'comma placeholder', like this.

MsgBox "I love Visual Basic",, "SearchVB.Com"

Notice the two commas back-to-back, with no value in-between. This is the 'comma placeholder' and is how we tell VB that although we have a value for the third argument, we have no explicit value for the second argument.

When we execute this code, we'll see a Message Box that reads "I love Visual Basic", and that has "SearchVB.Com" for its Title Bar.

Named Arguments can make passing optional arguments easier-and make your code infinitely easier to read and modify. For instance, the code we wrote above can be re-written the following way using Named Arguments.

MsgBox Prompt:="I love Visual Basic", Title:="SearchVB.Com"

With Named Arguments, we specify the name of the argument, followed by a colon and equals sign (:=), then the value for the argument. By using Named Arguments, we don't need to

provide a 'comma placeholder' for the second argument Buttons. Since we are naming the argument, VB knows that 'SearchVB.Com' is the value for the Optional Argument 'Title'. And since we name the arguments, being able to read and understand the code in the future is much easier.

#### **Overloading Functions**

Function overloading, means that you can have multiple implementations of the same function, each with a different set of arguments and possibly a different return value. Yet all overloaded functions share the same name.

The Next method of the System.Random class returns an integer value from -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647. (This is the range of values that can be represented by the Integer data type.) We should also be able to generate random numbers in a limited range of integer values. To emulate the throw of a die, we want a random value in the range from 1 to 6, whereas for a roulette game we want an integer random value in the range from 0 to 36. You can specify an upper limit for the random number with an optional integer argument. The following statement will return a random integer in the range from 0 to 99:

randomInt = rnd.Next(100)

You can also specify both the lower and upper limits of the random number's range. The following statement will return a random integer in the range from 1,000 to 1,999: randomInt = rnd.Next(1000, 2000)

The same method behaves differently based on the arguments we supply. The behavior of the method depends either on the type of the arguments, the number of the arguments, or both. As you will see, there's no single function that alters its behavior based on its arguments. There are as many different implementations of the same function as there are argument combinations. All the functions share the same name, so they appear to the user as a single multifaceted function. These functions are overloaded, and you'll see how they're implemented in the following section.

Let's return to the Min() function we implemented earlier in this chapter. The initial implementation of the Min() function is shown next:

Function Min(ByVal a As Double, ByVal b As Double) As Double Min = IIf(a < b, a, b) End Function

To write a Min() function that can handle both numeric and string values, you must, in essence, write two Min() functions. All Min() functions must be prefixed with the Overloads keyword. The following statements show two different implementations of the same function:

Overloads Function Min(ByVal a As Double, ByVal b As Double) As Double

Min = Convert.ToDouble(IIf(a < b, a, b))

End Function

Overloads Function Min(ByVal a As String, ByVal b As String) As String

Min = Convert.ToString(IIf(a < b, a, b))

End Function

We need a third overloaded form of the same function to compare dates. If you call the Min() function, passing as an argument two dates, as in the following statement, the Min() function will compare them as strings and return (incorrectly) the first date.

Debug.WriteLine(Min(#1/1/2009#, #3/4/2008#))

This statement is not even valid when the Strict option is on, so you clearly need another overloaded form of the function that accepts two dates as arguments, as shown here:

Overloads Function Min(ByVal a As Date, ByVal b As Date) As Date

```
Min = IIf(a < b, a, b)
```

End Function

If you now call the Min() function with the dates #1/1/2009# and #3/4/2008#, the function will return the second date, which is chronologically smaller than the first.

### **Event-Handler Arguments**

Events are basically a user action like key press, clicks, mouse movements etc., or some occurrence like system generated notifications. Applications need to respond to events when they occur.

Clicking on a button, or entering some text in a text box, or clicking on a menu item all are examples of events. An event is an action that calls a function or may cause another event.

Event handlers are functions that tell how to respond to an event.

VB.Net is an event-driven language. There are mainly two types of events:

- ✓ Mouse events
- ✓ Keyboard events

#### Handling Mouse Events

Mouse events occur with mouse movements in forms and controls. Following are the various mouse events related with a Control class:

- ✓ MouseDown it occurs when a mouse button is pressed
- ✓ MouseEnter it occurs when the mouse pointer enters the control
- ✓ **MouseHover** it occurs when the mouse pointer hovers over the control
- ✓ MouseLeave it occurs when the mouse pointer leaves the control
- ✓ MouseMove it occurs when the mouse pointer moves over the control
- ✓ MouseUp it occurs when the mouse pointer is over the control and the mouse button is released
- ✓ MouseWheel it occurs when the mouse wheel moves and the control has focus

The event handlers of the mouse events get an argument of type MouseEventArgs.

The MouseEventArgs object is used for handling mouse events. It has the following properties:

- ✓ **Buttons** indicates the mouse button pressed
- ✓ Clicks indicates the number of clicks
- ✓ **Delta** indicates the number of detents the mouse wheel rotated
- $\checkmark$  X indicates the x-coordinate of mouse click
- $\checkmark$  Y indicates the y-coordinate of mouse click

### Handling Keyboard Events

Following are the various keyboard events related with a Control class:

- ✓ **KeyDown** occurs when a key is pressed down and the control has focus
- ✓ **KeyPress** occurs when a key is pressed and the control has focus
- ✓ **KeyUp** occurs when a key is released while the control has focus

✓

The event handlers of the KeyDown and KeyUp events get an argument of type **KeyEventArgs**. This object has the following properties:

- ✓ Alt it indicates whether the ALT key is pressed/p>
- ✓ **Control** it indicates whether the CTRL key is pressed
- ✓ **Handled** it indicates whether the event is handled
- ✓ **KeyCode** stores the keyboard code for the event
- ✓ **KeyData** stores the keyboard data for the event
- ✓ **KeyValue** stores the keyboard value for the event
- ✓ Modifiers it indicates which modifier keys (Ctrl, Shift, and/or Alt) are pressed
- ✓ Shift it indicates if the Shift key is pressed

The event handlers of the KeyDown and KeyUp events get an argument of type **KeyEventArgs**. This object has the following properties:

- ✓ **Handled** indicates if the KeyPress event is handled
- ✓ **KeyChar** stores the character corresponding to the key pressed

### WORKING WITH FORMS

In Visual Basic, the *form* is the container for all the controls that make up the user interface. When a Visual Basic application is executing, each window it displays on the desktop is a form. In previous chapters, we concentrated on placing the elements of the user interface on forms, setting their properties, and adding code behind selected events. Now, we'll look at forms themselves and at a few related topics, such as menus (forms are the only objects that can have menus attached), how to design forms that can be automatically resized, and how to access the controls of one form from within another form's code. The form is the top-level object in a Visual Basic application, and every application starts with the form.

The forms that constitute the visible interface of your application are called *Windows forms;* this term includes both the regular forms and dialog boxes, which are simple forms you use for very specific actions, such as to prompt the user for a specific piece of data or to display critical information. A *dialog box* is a form with a small number of controls, no menus, and usually an OK and a Cancel button to close it. These are also called Modal Forms and the regular forms are non-Modal.

#### **APPEARANCE OF FORMS**

Applications are made up of one or more forms (usually more than one), and the forms are what users see. You should craft your forms carefully, make them functional, and keep them simple and intuitive. You already know how to place controls on the form, but there's more to designing forms than populating them with controls. The main characteristic of a form is the title bar on which the form's caption is displayed.



Clicking the icon on the left end of the title bar opens the Control menu, which contains the commands shown in Table 2.1 On the right end of the title bar are three buttons: Minimize, Maximize, and Close. Clicking these buttons performs the associated function. When a form is maximized, the Maximize button is replaced by the Restore button. When clicked, this button resets the form to the size and position before it was maximized. The Restore button is then replaced by the Maximize button

#### Commands of the Control Menu of the Form

Command	Effect
Restore	Restores a maximized form to the size it was before it was maximized;

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

	available only if the form has been maximized.
Move	Lets the user move the form around with the arrow keys.
Size	Lets the user resize the form with the arrow keys.
Minimize	Minimizes the form.
Maximize	Maximizes the form.
Close	Closes the current form

#### **Properties of the Form Object**

You're familiar with the appearance of forms, even if you haven't programmed in the Windows environment in the past; you have seen nearly all types of windows in the applications you're using every day. The floating toolbars used by many graphics applications, for example, are actually forms with a narrow title bar. The dialog boxes that display critical information or prompt you to select the file to be opened are also forms. You can duplicate the look of any window or dialog box through the following properties of the Form object.

#### AcceptButton, CancelButton

These two properties let you specify the default Accept and Cancel buttons. The Accept button is the one that's automatically activated when you press Enter, no matter which control has the focus at the time, and is usually the button with the OK caption. Likewise, the Cancel button is the one that's automatically activated when you hit the Esc key and is usually the button with the Cancel caption. To specify the Accept and Cancel buttons on a form, locate the AcceptButton and CancelButton properties of the form and select the corresponding controls from a drop-down list, which contains the names of all the buttons on the form. For more information on these two properties, see the section "Forms versus Dialog Boxes in VB.NET," later in this chapter.

#### <u>AutoScaleMode</u>

This property determines how the control is scaled, and its value is a member of the AutoScale-Mode enumeration: None (automatic scaling is disabled), Font (the controls on the form are scaled relative to the size of their font), Dpi, which stands for dots per inch (the controls on the form are scaled relative to the display resolution), and Inherit (the controls are scaled

according to the AutoScaleMode property of their parent class). The default value is Font; if you change the form's font size, the controls on it are scaled to the new font size.

#### **AutoScroll**

The <u>AutoScroll property</u> is a True/False value that indicates whether scroll bars will be automatically attached to the form if the form is resized to a point that not all its controls are visible. Use this property to design large forms without having to worry about the resolution of the monitor on which they'll be displayed. The AutoScroll property is used in conjunction with two other properties, **AutoScrollMargin** and **AutoScrollMinSize**. Note that the AutoScroll property applies to a few controls as well, including the Panel and SplitContainer controls. For example, you can create a form with a fixed and a scrolling pane by placing two Panel controls on it and setting the AutoScroll property of one of them (the Panel you want to scroll) to True.

### **AutoScrollPosition**

This property is available from within your code only (you can't set this property at design time), and it indicates the number of pixels that the form was scrolled up or down. Its initial value is zero, and it assumes a value when the user scrolls the form (provided that the form's AutoScroll property is True). Use this property to find out the visible controls from within your code, or scroll the form programmatically to bring a specific control into view.

#### <u>AutoScrollMargin</u>

This is a margin, expressed in pixels, that's added around all the controls on the form. If the form is smaller than the rectangle that encloses all the controls adjusted by the margin, the appropriate scroll bar(s) will be displayed automatically.

#### <u>AutoScrollMinSize</u>

This property lets you specify the minimum size of the form before the scroll bars are attached. If your form contains graphics that you want to be visible at all times, set the Width and Height members of the AutoScrollMinSize property to the dimensions of the graphics. (Of course, the graphics won't be visible at all times, but the scroll bars indicate that there's more to the form than can fit in the current window.) Notice that this isn't the form's minimum size; users can make the form even smaller. To specify a minimum size for the form, use the MinimumSize property, described later in this section.

#### **FormBorderStyle**

The FormBorderStyle property determines the style of the form's border; its value is one of the FormBorderStyle enumeration's members, which are shown in Table 2.3. You can make the form's title bar disappear altogether by setting the form's FormBorderStyle property to FixedToolWindow, the ControlBox property to False, and the Text property (the form's caption) to an empty string

Value	Effect
None	A borderless window that can't be resized. This setting is rarely used.
Sizable	(default) A resizable window that's used for displaying regular forms.
Fixed3D	A window with a fixed visible border, "raised" relative to the main area. Unlike the None setting, this setting allows users to minimize and close the window.
FixedDialog	A fixed window used to implement dialog boxes.
FixedSingle	A fixed window with a single-line border.
FixedToolWindow	A fixed window with a Close button only. It looks like a toolbar displayed by drawing and imaging applications.
SizableToolWindow	Same as the FixedToolWindow, but is resizable. In addition, its caption font is smaller than the usual.

#### Tabel 2.3 - The FormBorderStyle Enumeration

#### **ControlBox**

This property is also True by default. Set it to False to hide the control box icon and disable the Control menu. Although the Control menu is rarely used, Windows applications don't disable it. When the ControlBox property is False, the three buttons on the title bar are also disabled. If you set the Text property to an empty string, the title bar disappears altogether.

### MinimizeBox, MaximizeBox

These two properties, which specify whether the Minimize and Maximize buttons will appear on the form's title bar, are True by default. Set them to False to hide the corresponding buttons on the form's title bar.

### MinimumSize, MaximumSize

These two properties read or set the minimum and maximum size of a form. When users resize the form at runtime, the form won't become any smaller than the dimensions specified by the MinimumSize property and no larger than the dimensions specified by the MaximumSize property. The MinimumSize property is a Size object, and you can set it with a statement like the following:

Me.MinimumSize = New Size(400, 300)

Or you can set the width and height separately:

Me.MinimumSize.Width = 400

Me.MinimumSize.Height = 300

The MinimumSize.Height property includes the height of the form's title bar; you should take that into consideration. If the minimum usable size of the form is  $400 \times 300$ , use the following statement to set the MinimumSize property:

Me.MinimumSize = New Size(400, 300 + SystemInformation.CaptionHeight)

The default value of both properties is (0, 0), which means that no minimum or maximum size is imposed on the form, and the user can resize it as desired.

### <u>KeyPreview</u>

This property enables the form to capture all keystrokes before they're passed to the control that has the focus. Normally, when you press a key, the KeyPress event of the control with the focus is triggered (as well as the KeyUp and KeyDown events), and you can handle the

keystroke from within the control's appropriate handler. In most cases, you let the control handle the keystroke and don't write any form code for that.

#### **SizeGripStyle**

This property gets or sets the style of the sizing handle to display in the bottom-right corner of the form. You can set it to a member of the SizeGripStyle enumeration: Auto (the size grip is displayed as needed), Show (the size grip is displayed at all times), or Hide (the size grip is not displayed, but users can still resize the form with the mouse).

#### **StartPosition**, Location

The StartPosition property, which determines the initial position of the form when it's first displayed, can be set to one of the members of the FormStartPosition enumeration: Center-Parent (the form is centered in the area of its parent form), CenterScreen (the form is centered on the monitor), Manual (the position of the form is determined by the Location property), WindowsDefaultLocation (the form is positioned at the Windows default location), and WindowsDefaultBound (the form's location and bounds are determined by Windows defaults). The Location property allows you to set the form's initial position at design time or to change the form's location at runtime.

#### **TopMost**

This property is a True/False value that lets you specify whether the form will remain on top of all other forms in your application. Its default property is False, and you should change it only on rare occasions. Some dialog boxes, such as the Find & Replace dialog box of any textprocessing application, are always visible, even when they don't have the focus.

#### <u>Size</u>

Use the Size property to set the form's size at design time or at runtime. Normally, the form's width and height are controlled by the user at runtime. This property is usually set from within the form's Resize event handler to maintain a reasonable aspect ratio when the user resizes the form. The Form object also exposes the Width and Height properties for controlling its size.

#### **Placing Controls on Forms**

The first step in designing your application's interface is, of course, the analysis and careful planning of the basic operations you want to provide through your interface. The second

step is to design the forms. Designing a form means placing Windows controls on it, setting the controls' properties, and then writing code to handle the events of interest.

To place controls on your form, you select them in the Toolbox and then draw, on the form, the rectangle in which the control will be enclosed. Or you can double-click the control's icon to place an instance of the control on the form. All controls have a default size, and you can resize the control on the form by using the mouse.

### Setting the TabIndex Property

Another important issue in form design is the tab order of the controls on the form. As you know, pressing the Tab key at runtime takes you to the next control on the form. The order of the controls is the order in which they were placed on the form, but this is never what we want. When you design the application, you can specify in which order the controls receive the focus (the tab order, as it is known) with the help of the TabIndex property. Each control has its own TabIndex setting, which is an integer value. When the Tab key is pressed, the focus is moved to the control whose tab order immediately follows the tab order of the current control. The values of the TabIndex properties of the various controls on the form need not be consecutive.

To specify the tab order of the various controls, you can set their TabIndex property in the Properties window or you can choose the Tab Order command from the View menu. The tab order of each control will be displayed on the corresponding control, as shown in Figure 5.3.

🖳 Form1	
First name	1
Last Name	2
Address	3
Contact No.	4
5 Save	6 Cancel

### Setting the Tab order by using the TabIndex property of the form

To set the tab order of the controls, click each control in the order in which you want them to receive the focus. You must click all of them in the desired order, starting with the first control in the tab order. Each control's index in the tab order appears in the upper-left corner of the control. When you're finished, choose the Tab Order command from the View menu again to hide these numbers. As you place controls on the form, don't forget to lock them, so that you won't

move them around by mistake as you work with other controls. You can lock the controls in their places either by setting each control's Locked property to True or by locking all the controls on the form at once via the Format > Lock Controls command.

#### **Anchoring and Docking Controls**

#### **Anchoring Controls**

The Anchor property lets you attach one or more edges of the control to corresponding edges of the form. The anchored edges of the control maintain the same distance from the corresponding edges of the form.

Place a TextBox control on a new form, set its MultiLine property to True, and then open the control's Anchor property in the Properties window. You will see a rectangle within a larger rectangle and four pegs that connect the small control to the sides of the larger box (see Figure 5.5). The large box is the form, and the small one is the control. The four pegs are the anchors, which can be either white or gray. The gray anchors denote a fixed distance between the control and the form. By default, the control is placed at a fixed distance from the top-left corner of the form. When the form is resized, the control retains its size and its distance from the top-left corner of the form.



The settings of the Anchor property

We want our TextBox control to fill the width of the form, be aligned to the top of the form, and leave some space for a few buttons at the bottom. We also want our form to maintain this arrangement, regardless of its size. Make the TextBox control as wide as the form (allowing, perhaps, a margin of a few pixels on either side). Then place a couple of buttons at the bottom of the form and make the TextBox control tall enough that it stops above the buttons. This is the form of the Anchor property example project.

Now open the TextBox control's Anchor property and make all four anchors gray by clicking them. This action tells the Form Designer to resize the control accordingly at runtime, so that the distances between the sides of the control and the corresponding sides of the form are the same as those you set at design time. Select each button on the form and set their Anchor properties in the Properties window: Anchor the left button to the left and bottom of the form, and the right button to the right and bottom of the form.

Resize the form at design time without running the project, and you'll see that all the controls are resized and rearranged on the form at all times. Figure 5.6 shows the Anchor project's main form in two different sizes.



Use the Anchor property of the various controls to design forms that can be resized gracefully at runtime.

Yet, there's a small problem: If you make the form very narrow, there will be no room for both buttons across the form's width. The simplest way to fix this problem is to impose a minimum size for the form. To do so, you must first decide the form's minimum width and height and then set the MinimumSize property to these values. You can also use the AutoScroll properties, but it's not recommended that you add scroll bars to a small form like ours.

#### **Docking Controls**

In addition to the Anchor property, most controls provide the Dock property, which determines how a control will dock on the form. The default value of this property is None.

Create a new form, place a multiline TextBox control on it, and then open the control's Dock property. The various rectangular shapes are the settings of the property. If you click the middle rectangle, the control will be docked over the entire form: It will expand and shrink both horizontally and vertically to cover the entire form. This setting is appropriate for simple forms that contain a single control, usually a TextBox, and sometimes a menu. Try it out.

Let's create a more complicated form with two controls (see the Docking sample project). The form shown in Figure 5.7 contains a TreeView control on the left and a ListView control on the right. The two controls display folder and file data on an interface that's very similar to that of Windows Explorer. The TreeView control displays the directory structure, and the ListView control displays the selected folder's files.

💀 Docking Sample Project	V. and State			
	Column1	Column2	Column3	Column4
	Item 1	Item 1-1	Item 1-2	Item 1-3
- Node7	Item 3	Item 3-1	Item 3-2	Item 3-3
Node19	Item 2			
Node20	Item 4			
🖻 Node2	Item 5	Item 5-1	Item 5-2	Item 5-3
🖻 Node8				
□ Node21				
Node23				
ter Node22				
- Node26				
Node27				
• Node10				

Setting the Dock property of the controls to Fill so the form at runtime will be filled with controls even when it is re-sized

Place a TreeView control on the left side of the form and a ListView control on the right side of the form. Then dock the TreeView to the left and the ListView to the right. If you run the application now, as you resize the form, the two controls remain docked to the two sides of the form — but their sizes don't change. If you make the form wider, there will be a gap between the two controls. If you make the form narrower, one of the controls will overlap the other.

End the application, return to the Form Designer, select the ListView control, and set its Dock property to Fill. This time, the ListView will change size to take up all the space to the right of the TreeView. The ListView control will attempt to fill the form, but it won't take up the space of another control that has been docked already.

#### Form Events

The Form object triggers several events. The most important are Activated, Deactivate, Form-Closing, Resize, and Paint.

#### The Activated and Deactivate Events

When more than one form is displayed, the user can switch from one to the other by using the mouse or by pressing Alt+Tab. Each time a form is activated, the Activated event takes place. Likewise, when a form is activated, the previously active form receives the Deactivate event. Insert in these two event handlers the code you want to execute when a form is activated (set certain control properties, for example) and when a form loses the focus or is deactivated. These two events are the form's equivalents of the Enter and Leave events of the various controls. Notice an inconsistency in the names of the two events: the Activated event takes place after the form has been activated, whereas the Deactivate event takes place right before the form is deactivated.

### The FormClosing and FormClosed Events

The FormClosing event is fired when the user closes the form by clicking its Close button. If the application must terminate because Windows is shutting down, the same event will be fired as well. Users don't always quit applications in an orderly manner, and a professional application should behave gracefully under all circumstances. The same code you execute in the application's Exit command must also be executed from within the closing event.

### Listing: Cancelling the Closing of a Form

Public Sub Form1 FormClosing(...) Handles Me.FormClosing

Dim reply As MsgBoxResult

reply = MsgBox("Document has been edited. " &

"OK to terminate application, Cancel to " &

"return to your document.", MsgBoxStyle.OKCancel)

If reply = MsgBoxResult.Cancel Then

e.Cancel = True End If

End Sub

The e argument of the FormClosing event provides the CloseReason property, which reports how the form is closing. Its value is one of the following members of the CloseReason enumeration: FormOwnerClosing, MdiFormClosing, None, TaskManagerClosing, WindowsShutDown. The names of the members are self-descriptive, and you can query the CloseReason property to determine how the window is closing.

The FormClosed event fires after the form has been closed. You can find out the action that caused the form to be closed through the e.CloseReason property, but it's too late to cancel the closing of the form.

### The Resize, ResizeBegin, and ResizeEnd Events

The Resize event is fired every time the user resizes the form by using the mouse. With previous versions of VB, programmers had to insert quite a bit of code in the Resize event's handler to resize the controls and possibly rearrange them on the form. With the Anchor and Dock properties, much of this overhead can be passed to the form itself. If you want the two sides of the form to maintain a fixed ratio, however, you have to resize one of the dimensions from within the Resize event handler

Private Form1 Resize(...) Handles Me.Resize

Me.Width = (0.75 \* Me.Height)

End Sub

The Resize event is fired continuously while the form is being resized. If youwant to keep track of the initial form's size and perform all the calculations after the user has finished resizing the form, you can use the ResizeBegin and ResizeEnd events, which are fired at the beginning and after the end of a resize operation, respectively. Store the form's width and height to two global variables in the ResizeBegin event and use these two variables in the ResizeEnd event handler.

#### The Scroll Event

The Scroll event is fired by forms that have their AutoScroll property set to True when the user scrolls the form. The second argument of the Scroll event handler exposes the OldValue and NewValue properties, which are the displacements of the form before and after the scroll operation. This event can be used to keep a specific control in view when the form's contents are scrolled.

The AutoScroll property is handy for large forms, but it has a serious drawback: It scrolls the entire form. In most cases, we want to keep certain controls in view at all times. Instead of a scrollable form, you can create forms with scrollable sections by exploiting the AutoScroll properties of the Panel and/or the SplitContainer controls. You can also reposition certain controls from within the form's Scroll event handler. Let's say you have placed a few controls on a Panel container and you want to keep this Panel at the top of a scrolling form. The following statements in the form's Scroll event handler reposition the Panel at the top of the form every time the user scrolls the form:

Private Sub Form1 Scroll(...) Handles Me.Scroll Panel1.Top = Panel1.Top + (e.NewValue - e.OldValue) End Sub

### <u>The Paint Event</u>

This event takes place every time the form must be refreshed, and we use its handler to execute code for any custom drawing on the form. When you switch to another form that partially or totally overlaps the current one and then switch back to the first form, the Paint event will be fired to notify your application that it must redraw the form. The form will refresh its controls automatically, but any custom drawing on the form won't be refreshed automatically.

### LOADING AND SHOWING FORMS

One of the operations you'll have to perform with multi-form applications is to load and manipulate forms from within other forms' code. For example, you may wish to display a second form to prompt the user for data specific to an application. You must explicitly load the second form, read the information entered by the user, and then close the form. Or, you may wish to

maintain two forms open at once and let the user switch between them.. To show Form2 when an action takes place on Form1, first declare a variable that references Form2:

Dim frm As New Form2

This declaration must appear in Form1 and must be placed outside any procedure. (If you place it in a procedure's code, then every time the procedure is executed, a new reference to Form2 will be created. This means that the user can display the same form multiple times.

Then, to invoke Form2 from within Form1, execute the following statement:

frm.Show

This statement will bring up Form2 and usually appears in a button's or menu item's Click event handler. At this point, the two forms don't communicate with one another. However, they're both on the desktop and you can switch between them. There's no mechanism to move information from Form2 back to Form1, and neither form can access the other's controls or variables. The Show method opens Form2 in a modaless manner. The two forms are equal in stature on the desktop, and the user can switch between them. You can also display the second form in a modal manner, which means that users won't be able to return to the form from which they invoked it.

While a modal form is open, it remains on top of the desktop and you can't move the focus to the any other form of the same application (but you can switch to another application). To open a modal form, use the statement

frm.ShowDialog

The modal form is, in effect, a dialog box, like the Open File dialog box. You must first select a file on this form and click the Open button, or click the Cancel button, to close the dialog box and return to the form from which the dialog box was invoked.

### The Startup Form

A typical application has more than a single form. When an application starts, the main form is loaded. You can control which form is initially loaded by setting the startup object in the Project Properties window. To open this, right-click the project's name in the Solution Explorer

and select Properties. In the project's Property Pages, select the Startup Object from the dropdown list.

You can also start an application with a subroutine without loading a form. This subroutine must be called Main() and must be placed in a Module. Right-click the project's name in the Solution Explorer window and select the Add Item command. When the dialog box appears, select a Module. Name it StartUp (or anything you like; you can keep the default name Module1) and then insert the Main() subroutine in the module. The Main() subroutine usually contains initialization code and ends with a statement that displays one of the project's forms; to display the AuxiliaryForm object from within the Main() subroutine, use the following statements:

Module StartUpModule

Sub Main()

System.Windows.Forms.Application.Run(New \_ AuxiliaryForm())

End Sub

End Module

Then, you must open the Project Properties dialog box and specify that the project's startup object is the subroutine Main(). When you run the application, the form you specified in the Run method will be loaded.

### **Controlling One Form from within Another**

Loading and displaying a form from within another form's code is fairly trivial. In some situations, this is all the interaction you need between forms. Each form is designed to operate independently of the others, but they can communicate via public variables (see, "Private & Public Variables"). In most situations, however, you need to control one form from within another's code. Controlling the form means accessing its controls and setting or reading values from within another form's code.

#### Example:

TextPad is a text editor that consists of the main form and an auxiliary form for the Find & Replace operation. All other operations on the text are performed with the commands of the

## CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

menu you see on the main form. When the user wants to search for and/or replace a string, the program displays another form on which they specify the text to find, the type of search, and so on. When the user clicks one of the Find & Replace form's buttons, the corresponding code must access the text on the main form of the application and search for a word or replace a string with another. The Find & Replace dialog box not only interacts with the TextBox control on the main form, it also remains visible at all times while it's open, even if it doesn't have the focus, because its TopMost property was set to True. In the Properties window, you can specify which form is to be displayed when the application starts.

#### **Forms Vs Dialog Boxes**

A dialog box is simply a modal form. When we display forms as dialog boxes, we change the border of the forms to the setting FixedDialog and invoke them with the ShowDialog method. Modeless forms are more difficult to program, because the user may switch among them at any time. Not only that, but the two forms that are open at once must interact with one another. When the user acts on one of the forms, this may necessitate some changes in the other, and you'll see shortly how this is done.

#### **DESIGNING MENUS**

The MenuStrip class is the foundation of menus functionality in Windows Forms. If you have worked with menus in .NET 1.0 and 2.0, you must be familiar with the MainMenu control. In .NET 3.5 and 4.0, the MainMenu control is replaced with the MenuStrip control.

#### Menu Editor

Menus can be attached only to forms, and they're implemented through the MenuStrip control. The items that make up the menu are ToolStripMenuItem objects. As you will see, the MenuStrip control and ToolStripMenuItem objects give you absolute control over the structure and appearance of the menus of your application. The MenuStrip control is a variation of the Strip control, which is the base of menus, toolbars, and status bars.

We can create a MenuStrip control using a Forms designer at design-time or using the MenuStrip class in code at run-time or dynamically. To create a MenuStrip control at design-time, you simply drag and drop a MenuStrip control from Toolbox to a Form in Visual Studio. After you drag and drop a MenuStrip on a Form, the MenuStrip1 is added to the Form and looks like

Figure below. Once a MenuStrip is on the Form, you can add menu items and set its properties and events.

Creating a MenuStrip control at run-time is merely a work of creating an instance of MenuStrip class, set its properties and adds MenuStrip class to the Form controls.

First step to create a dynamic MenuStrip is to create an instance of MenuStrip class. The following code snippet creates a MenuStrip control object.

File Type Here		
Open		
Close		
Type Here 💌		
Type Text fo	or ToolStripMenuItem	
- <u></u>		
		L
MenuStrip1		

### **VB.NET Code:**

Dim MainMenu As New MenuStrip()

In the next step, you may set properties of a MenuStrip control. The following code snippet sets background color, foreground color, Text, Name, and Font properties of a MenuStrip.

MainMenu.BackColor = Color.OrangeRed

MainMenu.ForeColor = Color.Black

MainMenu.Text = "File Menu"

MainMenu.Font = New Font("Georgia", 16)

Once the MenuStrip control is ready with its properties, the next step is to add the MenuStrip to a Form. To do so, first we set MainMenuStrip property and then use Form.Controls.Add method that adds MenuStrip control to the Form controls and displays on the Form based on the location and size of the control. The following code snippet adds a MenuStrip control to the current Form.

Me.MainMenuStrip = MainMenu

Controls.Add(MainMenu)

### Setting MenuStrip Properties

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

After you place a MenuStrip control on a Form, the next step is to set properties. The easiest way to set properties is from the Properties Window. You can open Properties window by pressing F4 or right click on a control and select Properties menu item.

The Properties window looks like Figure below.

Properties		* 🗆 ×
OpenToolStripMenuItem System	n.Windows.Forms.ToolS	tripMenu -
3 21 m 🖌 🖂		
AutoSize	True	~
AutoToolTip	False	
BackColor	Control	1.00
BackgroundImage	(none)	-
BackgroundImageLayout	Tile	100
Checked	False	
CheckOnClick	False	
CheckState	Unchecked	
DisplayStyle	ImageAndText	
DoubleClickEnabled	False	
DropDown	(none)	
DropDownItems	(Collection)	[m] _
and the second state of th		

#### Name

Name property represents a unique name of a MenuStrip control. It is used to access the control in the code. The following code snippet sets and gets the name and text of a MenuStrip control.

MainMenu.Name = "MailMenu"

### Positioning a MenuStrip

The Dock property is used to set the position of a MenuStrip. It is of type DockStyle that can have values Top, Bottom, Left, Right, and Fill. The following code snippet sets Location, Width, and Height properties of a MenuStrip control.

MainMenu.Dock = DockStyle.Left

#### <u>Font</u>

Font property represents the font of text of a MenuStrip control. If you click on the Font property in Properties window, you will see Font name, size and other font options. The following code snippet sets Font property at run-time.

MainMenu.Font = new Font("Georgia", 16)

### **Background and Foreground**

BackColor and ForeColor properties are used to set background and foreground color of a MenuStrip respectively. If you click on these properties in Properties window, the Color Dialog pops up.

Alternatively, you can set background and foreground colors at run-time. The following code snippet sets

BackColor and ForeColor properties.

MainMenu.BackColor = System.Drawing.Color.OrangeRed

MainMenu.ForeColor = System.Drawing.Color.Black

Then the MenuStrip looks like Figure below.

Fart	DT	
F	New	
1	Open	
8	Close	
2		

<u>MenuStrip Items</u> A Menu control is nothing without menu items. The Items property is used to add and work with items in a MenuStrip. We can add items to a MenuStrip at design-time from Properties Window by clicking on Items Collection as you can see in Figure below.

衛軍	21		
	BackgroundImage	(none)	-
	BackgroundImageLayout	Tile	
	ContextMenuStrip	(none)	
	Dock	Тор	
	Enabled	True	1.00
0.0	Font	Segoe UI, 9pt	10
	GenerateMember	True	
10	GripMargin	2, 2, 0, 2	
	GripStyle	Hidden	
per-	ImageScalingSize	16, 16	
	ImeMode	NoControl	
	Items	(Collection)	[] _

When you click on the Collections, the String Collection Editor window will pop up where you can type strings. Each line added to this collection will become a MenuStrip item. (See the Figure below.)

A ToolStripMenuItem represents a menu items. The following code snippet creates a menu item and sets its properties.

Dim FileMenu As New ToolStripMenuItem("File")

FileMenu.BackColor = Color.OrangeRed

FileMenu.ForeColor = Color.Black

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

FileMenu.Text = "File Menu"

FileMenu.Font = New Font("Georgia", 16)

FileMenu.TextAlign = ContentAlignment.BottomRight

FileMenu.TextDirection = ToolStripTextDirection.Vertical90

FileMenu.ToolTipText = "Click Me"

Figure showing Menu Item Collection



Once a menu item is created, we can add it to the main menu by using MenuStrip.Items.Add method. The following code snippet adds FileMenu item to the MainMenu. MainMenu.Items.Add(FileMenu)

#### Adding Menu Item Click Event Handler

The main purpose of a menu item is to add a click event handler and write code that we need to execute on the menu item click event handler. For example, on File >> New menu item click event handler, we may want to create a new file. To add an event handler, you go to Events window and double click on Click and other as you can see in Figure below.

BackColorChanged CheckedChanged CheckStateChanged		10
CONTRACTOR OF A	OnFileClick	1.000
DoubleClick		
DropDownClosed		
DropDownItemClicked		
DropDownOpened		
DrapDewnOpening		
ForeColorChanged		
Click		

We can also define and implement an event handler dynamically. The following code snippet defines and implements these events and their respective event handlers.

Dim NewMenuItem As New ToolStripMenuItem("New", Nothing, New EventHandler(AddressOf NewMenuItemClick))

Prepared by Dr.S.Hemalatha, Department of Commerce, KAHE

Private Sub NewMenuItemClick(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As EventArgs)

MessageBox.Show("New menu item clicked!")

#### End Sub

#### **Manipulating Menu's at Runtime**

Dynamic menus change at runtime to display more or fewer commands, depending on the current status of the program. This section explores two techniques for implementing dynamic menus:

- Creating short and long versions of the same menu
- Adding and removing menu commands at runtime

### **Creating Short and Long Menus**

A common technique in menu design is to create long and short versions of a menu. If a menu contains many commands, and most of the time only a few of them are needed, you can create one menu with all the commands and another with the most common ones. The first menu is the long one, and the second is the short one. The last command in the long menu should be Short Menu, and when selected, it should display the short version. The last command in the short menu should be Long Menu, and it should display the long version.

Figure shows a long and a short version of the same menu for the example the LongMenu Example. The short version omits infrequently used commands and is easier to handle.



### The two versions of the Format menu of the LongMenu application

To implement the LongMenu command, start a new project and create a menu with the options shown in Figure. Listing is the code that shows/hides the long menu in the MenuSize command's Click event.

#### Listing : TheMenuSizeMenu Item's Click Event

### **CLASS: I M.COM CA** COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET BATCH-2017-2019 COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: II(Using Procedures) Private Sub mnuMenuSize Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System. EventArgs) Handles mnuSize. Click If mnuSize.Text = "Short Menu" Then mnuSize.Text = "Long Menu" mnuUnderline.Visible = False mnuStrike.Visible = False mnuSmallCaps.Visible = False mnuAllCaps.Visible = False Else mnuSize.Text = "Short Menu" mnuUnderline.Visible = True mnuStrike.Visible = True mnuSmallCaps.Visible = True mnuAllCaps.Visible = True End If

End Sub

The subroutine in Listing 5.11 doesn't do much. It simply toggles the Visible property of certain menu commands and changes the command's caption to Short Menu or Long Menu, depending on the menu's current status.

### Adding and Removing Commands at Runtime

The RunTimeMenu project (Figure 5.18) demonstrates how to add items to and remove items from a menu at runtime. The main menu of the application's form contains the Run Time Menu submenu, which is initially empty.



Adding and removing menu items at runtime

The two buttons on the form add commands to and remove commands from the Run Time Menu. Each new command is appended at the end of the menu, and the commands are removed from the bottom of the menu first (the most recently added commands are removed first). To change this order and display the most recent command at the beginning of the menu, use the Insert method instead of the Add method to insert the new item. Listing shows the code behind the two buttons that add and remove menu items.

### Listing : Adding and RemovingMenu Items at Runtime

Private Sub bttnAddItem Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles bttnAddItem.Click Dim Item As New ToolStripMenuItem Item.Text = "Run Time Option" & RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.Count.ToString RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.Add(Item) AddHandler Item.Click, New System.EventHandler(AddressOf OptionClick) End Sub Private Sub bttnRemoveItem Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles bttnRemoveItem.Click If RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.Count > 0 Then Dim mItem As ToolStripItem Dim items As Integer = RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.Count mItem = RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems(items - 1) RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.Remove(mItem) 'To remove a menu item other than the last one, use the following statement:

' RunTimeMenuToolStripMenuItem.DropDownItems.RemoveAt(position)

' WHERE position IS THE INDEX OF THE ITEM TO BE REMOVED IN THE DROP DOWN MENU

End If

End Sub

The Remove button's code uses the Remove method to remove the last item in the menu by its index, after making sure the menu contains at least one item. The Add button adds a new item, sets its caption to Run Time Option n, where n is the item's order in the menu. In addition, it assigns an event handler to the new item's Click event. This event handler is the same for all the items added at runtime; it's the OptionClick() subroutine.

All the runtime options invoke the same event handler — it would be quite cumbersome to come up with a separate event handler for different items. In the single event handler, you can examine the name of the ToolStripMenuItem object that invoked the event handler and act accordingly. The OptionClick() subroutine used in Listing displays the name of the menu item that invoked it. It doesn't do anything, but it shows you how to figure out which item of the Run Time Menu was clicked.

### Listing: Programming DynamicMenu Items

Private Sub OptionClick(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As EventArgs)

Dim itemClicked As New ToolStripMenuItem

itemClicked = CType(sender, ToolStripMenuItem)

MsgBox("You have selected the item" & itemClicked.Text)

End Sub

### **Creating Context Menus**

To create a context menu, place a ContextMenuStrip control on your form. The new context menu will appear on the form just like a regular menu, but it won't be displayed there at runtime. You can create as many context menus as you need by placing multiple instances of the ContextMenuStrip control on your form and adding the appropriate commands to each one. To associate a context menu with a control on your form, set the control's ContextMenuStrip property to the name of the corresponding context menu.

Designing a context menu is identical to designing a regular menu. The only difference is that the first command in the menu is always ContextMenuStrip and it's not displayed along with the menu. Figure shows a context menu at design time and how the same menu is displayed at runtime.
**CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204**  **COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET** BATCH-2017-2019

UNIT: II(Using Procedures)

ContextMenu Example	Contextmenu Example
File Edit Format	File Edit Format
ContextMenuStrip Copy Cut Paste Delete Type Here	Nearly every Windows application provides a context menu that the user can invoke by right-clicking a form or a control. (It's sometimes called a shortcut menu or pop-up menu) This is a regular menu, but it's not anchored on the form. It can be displayed anywhere on the form or on specific controls. Different controls can have different control menus, depending on the operations you can perform or Copy Paste Delete

A context menu at design time (left) and at runtime (right)

You can create as many context menus as you want on a form. Each control has a ContextMenu property, which you can set to any of the existing ContextMenuStrip controls. Select the control (In Figure it is the TextBox control) for which you want to specify a context menu and locate the ContextMenu property in the Properties window. Expand the drop-down list and select the name of the desired context menu.

a contextment example		
File Edit Format ContextMenuStrip		
Copy Cut Paste		
Delete		
Type Here		r
Type Here		r
Type Here	~	V

#### Created ContextMenuStrip controls at the bottom of the Designer

To edit one of the context menus on a form, select the appropriate ContextMenuStrip control at the bottom of the Designer as shown in Figure .The corresponding context menu will appear on the form's menu bar, as if it were a regular form menu. This is temporary, however, and the only menu that appears on the form's menu bar at runtime is the one that corresponds to the MenuStrip control (and there can be only one of them on each form).

#### **Iterating a Menu's Items**

The last menu-related topic in this chapter demonstrates how to iterate through all the items of a menu structure, including their submenus, at any depth. The main menu of an application can be accessed by the expression Me.MenuStrip1 (assuming that you're using the default names). This is a reference to the top-level commands of the menu, which appear in the form's menu bar. Each command, in turn, is represented by a ToolStripMenuItem object. All the

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

items under a menu command form a ToolStripMenuItems collection, which you can scan to retrieve the individual commands.

The first command in a menu is accessed with the expression Me.MenuStrip1.Items(0); this is the File command in a typical application. The expression Me.MenuStrip1.Items(1) is the second command on the same level as the File command (typically, the Edit menu). To access the items under the first menu, use the DropDownItems collection of the top command. The first command in the File menu can be accessed by this expression:

Me.MenuStrip1.Items(0).DropDownItems(0)

The same items can be accessed by name as well, and this is how you should manipulate the menu items from within your code. In unusual situations, or if you're using dynamic menus to which you add and subtract commands at runtime, you'll have to access the menu items through the DropDownItems collection.

#### MULTIPLE DOCUMENT INTERFACE

#### **MDI Overview**

This session introduces the concept of Multiple Document Interface (MDI) and to create menus within an MDI application. You will learn to create an MDI application in Microsoft Visual Studio .NET and learn why you might want to use this type of interface. You will learn about child forms that are contained within the MDI application, and learn to create shortcut, or context-sensitive, menus.

MDI is a popular interface because it allows you to have multiple documents (or forms) open in one application. Examples of MDI applications include Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint®, and even the Visual Studio integrated development environment itself. Each application consists of one (or more) parent windows, each containing an MDI client area—the area where the child forms (or documents) will be displayed. Code you write displays as many instances of each of the child forms that you want displayed, and each child form can only be displayed within the confines of the parent window—this means you can't drag the child forms outside the MDI container. Figure shows a basic MDI application in use.

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

🔜 Main Form 📃 📃 🗖	×
File Edit Window	
Product Information 1	
Product ID	
Product Name	
Unit Price	
Lipits To Stock	
Shits In Stock	
Units In Stock	

Using MDI - multiple windows contained within the parent area

#### **Single Document Interface**

MDI is only one of several possible paradigms for creating a user interface. You can also create applications that display just a single form. They're easier to create, in fact. Those applications are called Single Document Interface (SDI) applications. Microsoft Windows® Notepad is an SDI application, and you can only open a single document at a time. (If you want multiple documents open, you simply run Notepad multiple times.) You are under no obligation to create your applications using the MDI paradigm. Even if you have multiple forms in your project, you can simply have each one as a stand-alone form, not contained by any parent form.

#### Uses of MDI

MDI are used most often in applications where the user might like to have multiple forms or documents open concurrently. Word processing applications (like Microsoft Word), spreadsheet applications (like Microsoft Excel), and project manager applications (like Microsoft Project) are all good candidates for MDI applications. MDI is also handy when you have a large application, and you want to provide a simple mechanism for closing all the child forms when the user exits the application

#### **Creating an MDI Parent Form**

To create an MDI parent form, you can simply take one of your existing forms and set its IsMDIContainer property to **True**. This form will now be able to contain other forms as child forms. You may have one or many container forms within your application.

**Tip** Note the difference here between Visual Studio .NET and Microsoft Visual Basic® 6.0 behavior. In Visual Basic 6.0, you could only have a single MDI parent form per application, and you had to use the **Project** menu to add that one special form. In Visual Studio .NET, you can turn any form into an MDI parent form by simply modifying a property, and you can have as many MDI parent forms as you require within the same project.

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

You may have as many different child forms (the forms that remain contained within the parent form) as you want in your project. A child form is nothing more than a regular form for which you dynamically set the **MdiParent** property to refer to the MDI container form.

#### **Run-time Features of MDI Child Forms**

At run time, the MDI parent form and the MDI child forms take on special features:

- All child forms are displayed within the MDI parent's *client* area. The client area is the area below the MDI parent's title bar, any menus, and any tool bars.
- Child forms can be moved and sized only within the MDI parent's client area.
- Child forms can be minimized and their icon will be displayed within the parent's client area.
- Child forms can be maximized within the parent's client area and the caption of the child form is appended to the caption of the MDI form.
- Windows automatically gives child forms that have their **FormBorderStyle** property set to a sizable border a default size. This size is based on the size of the MDI parent's client area. You can override this by setting the **FormBorderStyle** property of the child form to any of the fixed type of borders.
- Child forms cannot be displayed modally.

#### Create an MDI Project

In this section, you will walk through the steps of creating a simple MDI application using Visual Studio .NET. To do this, you will create a new form that will be the MDI parent form. You will add some menus to this new form, and then you will load the product form from a menu as a child form.

#### Create the MDI Parent Form

#### To create the MDI parent form

- 1. Open Visual Studio .NET
- 2. Create a new Windows application project.
- 3. Set the name of the project to **MDI.sln**.
- 4. Rename the form that is created automatically to **frmMain.vb**.
- 5. With the frmMain selected, set the form's **IsMdiContainer** property to **True**.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

6. Set the WindowState property to Maximized.

Now we have created an MDI parent form.

#### **Creating Menus in MDI Main Form**

Your main form will require menus so that you can perform actions such as opening child forms, copying and pasting data, and arranging windows. Visual Studio .NET includes a new menu designer that makes creating & modifying menus easy.

#### To add menus to your MDI parent form

1. Double-click the MenuStrip tool in the Toolbox window to add a new object named MenuStrip1 to the form tray.

- 2. At the top of the MDI parent form, click the box with Type Here in it and type &File.
- 3. Press Enter to move to the next menu item and type & Products.
- 4. Press Enter to move to the next menu item and type a hyphen (-).
- 5. Press Enter and type E&xit.

You have now created the first drop-down menu on your main form. You should have something that looks like Figure.

🛃 Main Form				同志	語の
File Type Here					
Products					
E <u>x</u> it					
Type Here					影
			Supple	Le la	

#### The menu designer allows you to type your menu structure in a WYSIWYG fashion

To the right of the **File** menu and at the same level, you'll see another small box with the text, **Type Here**. Click it and type the following menu items by pressing **Enter** after each one.

- &Edit
  - Cu&t
  - &Copy
  - &Paste

Once more to the right of the Edit menu and at the same level, add the following menu items in the same manner.

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET

- &Window
  - &Cascade
  - Tile &Horizontal
  - Tile &Vertical
  - &Arrange Icons

#### **Creating Names for Each Menu**

After creating all the menu items, you'll need to set the **Name** property for each. (Because you'll refer to the name of each menu item from any code you write concerning that menu item, it's important to choose a name you can understand from within your code.) Instead of clicking each menu item one at a time and then moving over to the Properties window to set the **Name** property, Visual Studio provides a shortcut: Right-click an item in the menu, then select **Edit Names** from the context menu.

Use the following names for your menu items:

- mnuFile
  - mnuFProducts
  - mnuFExit
- mnuEdit
  - mnuECut
  - mnuECopy
  - mnuEPaste
- mnuWindow
  - mnuWCasade
  - mnuWHorizontal
  - mnuWVertical
  - mnuWArrange

Test out your application: Press **F5** and you should see your main MDI window appear with your menu system in place.

#### <u>Display a Child Form</u>

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

To add the code that displays the child form, frmProducts, make sure the main form is open in Design view, and on the **File** menu, double-click **Products**. Visual Studio .NET will create the stub of the menu item's Click event handler for you. Modify the procedure so that it looks like the following:

Private Sub mnuFProducts\_Click( \_

ByVal sender As System.Object, \_

ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles\_ mnuFProducts.Click

Dim frm As New frmProducts()

frm.MdiParent = Me

frm.Show()

#### End Sub

This code declares a variable, frm, which refers to a new instance of the frmProducts form in the sample project. Then, you set the **MdiParent** property of the new form, indicating that its parent should be the current form (using the **Me** keyword). Finally, the code calls the **Show** method of the child form, making it appear on the screen.

#### **Child Menus in MDI Applications**

In Visual Studio .NET, however, you can control how the menus interact, using the **MergeOrder** and **MergeType** properties of the individual menu items.

The **MergeOrder** property controls the relative position of the menu item when its menu structure gets merged with the parent form's menus. The default value for this property is 0, indicating that this menu item will be added at the end of the existing menu items. The **MergeType** property controls how the menu item behaves when it has the same merge order as another menu item being merged. Table shows a list of the possible values you can assign to the **MergeType** property.

Value	Description
Add	The MenuItem is added to
	the collection of existing
	MenuItem objects in a
MergeItems	All submenu items of this
	MenuItem are merged with
	those of existing MenuItem
Remove	The MenuItem is not
	included in a merged
Replace	The MenuItem replaces an
	existing MenuItem at the
	same position in a merged

The MergeType property allows you to specify what happens when menu items merge

By default, a menu item's **MergeOrder** property is set to 0. The **MergeType** property is set to **Add** by default. This means that if you create a child form with a menu on it, the menu will be added at the end of the main menu. Consider Figure 3, which shows a child form called from the parent form's main menu. This form has a **Maintenance** menu on it (and the parent form does not). All of the items on the parent's main menu have their **MergeOrder** properties set to 0 and this menu's **MergeOrder** property is set to 0, so this menu will be added at the end of the main menu on the MDI parent form.

#### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BAT

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET edures) BATCH-2017-2019

🔜 frmChildiA	lit	T		Ser.				ないた				1		1	>	<
Maintenance	Тур	)e	F	le	re	9										
Suppliers Categories					• • • •											
Type Here		-		:	÷		÷	÷	÷	÷	÷	÷		÷		
					• • •			•							• • •	:
			•	:	:			÷	÷	÷			÷	÷	•	

A child form that has menus will by default be added to the end of the main menu

#### To create the form in Figure 3

- 1. On the Project menu, click Add Windows Form.
- 2. Set the new form's name to frmChildWithMenus.vb.
- 3. Add a MenuStrip control to this form.
- 4. Set the Name property for the MenuStrip control to mnuMainMaint.
- 5. Add the following menus as shown in Table 2.

Menu	Name
&Maintenance	mnuMaint
&Suppliers	mnuMSuppliers
&Categories	mnuMCategories

Windows	Form	menus
	1 01 111	menus

If you were to call this form exactly like you did the Products form in the previous section you will see that your main form looks like Figure 4. You can see that by default, the menu is added to the end of this form.

	Maintenance	
frmChildwitt	Suppliers Categories	

#### Menus are added to the end of the main menu by default

Call this form by adding a new menu item under the **File** menu:

- 1. Open frmMain.vb in Design view.
- 2. Click on the separator after the **Products** menu item and press the **Insert** key to add a new menu item.
- 3. Type Child form with Menus as the text of this new menu item.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

- 4. Set the Name property of this new menu item to mnuFChild.
- 5. Double click this new menu item and modify its Click event handler so that it looks like this:

ByVal sender As System.Object, \_

ByVal e As System.EventArgs) \_

Handles mnuFChildMenus.Click

Dim frm As New frmChildWithMenus()

frm.MdiParent = Me

frm.Show()

End Sub

Note: If you wish to merge the Maintenance menu in between the Edit and Window menus, you could set the MergeOrder property on the Edit menu item to 1, and the MergeOrder property on the Window menu to a 2. Then on the Maintenance menu item on frmChildWithMenus, set the MergeOrder property to 1 and leave the MergeType with its default value, Add. Taking these steps will add the Maintenance menu after the menu on the main form with the same MergeOrder number as it has (that is, after the Edit menu, but before the Window menu).

#### Working with MDI Child Forms

If you have multiple child forms open, you may want to have them arrange themselves, much as you can do in Word or Excel, choosing options under the **Window** menu. Table lists the available options when arranging child windows.

Menu Item	Enumerated Value
Tile Horizontal	MdlLayout.TileHorizontal
Tile Vertical	MdiLayout.TileVertical
Cascade	MdiLayout.Cascade
Arrange Icons	MdiLayout.ArrangeIcons

Choose one of these values when arranging child windows

Add some menus to your main form for each of these options:

### CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

- 1. Open **frmMain.vb** in Design view.
- 2. On the Window menu, double-click Cascade.
- 3. For the Cascade menu item, modify the Click event handler so that it looks like the following:

Private Sub mnuWCascade\_Click( \_\_\_\_\_

ByVal sender As System.Object, \_

ByVal e As System.EventArgs) \_

Handles mnuWCascade.Click

Me.LayoutMdi(MdiLayout.Cascade)

End Sub

On the Window menu, double-click each menu item and add the appropriate code.

#### Tracking Child Windows

Visual Basic .NET will keep track of all child forms that you create, and it's easy to create a window list menu to manage the child windows. If you wish to see a list of all of the child forms and be able to give a specific child form focus, follow these steps:

- 1. Load frmMain in Design view.
- 2. Select frmMain's Window menu.
- 3. In the Properties window, set the MdiList to True.
- Run the project, open a couple of Products forms, and then click the Window drop-down menu. You should see each instance of the Product form that you opened displayed in the window list.

#### **Ending an MDI Application**

In most cases, ending an application with the End statement isn't necessarily the most user-friendly approach. Before you end an application, you must always offer your users a chance to save their work. Ideally, you should maintain a *True/False* variable whose value is set every time the user edits the open document terminating an MDI application with the End statement is unacceptable. First, you need a mechanism to detect whether a document needs to be saved or not. In a text-processing application, you can examine the Modified property of the TextBox control.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: II(Using Procedures)BATCH-2017-2019

Insert the proper code in the Close command's event handler to detect whether the document being closed contains unsaved data and prompt the user accordingly. When the user clicks the child form's Close button, the child form's Closing event is fired, this time by the child form. Finally, when the MDI form is closed, each of the child forms receives the Closing event. In addition, the MDI form's Closing event is also fired. Normally, there's no reason to program this event. As long as you handle the Closing event of the child form, no data will be lost. In the Closing event, you can cancel the operation of closing a document, or the MDI form itself, by settings the e.Cancel property to True.

To close the active child form, execute the following statements (they must appear in the Close command's Click event handler):

Private Sub FileExit\_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, \_ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles FileExit.Click

Me.Close()

End Sub

The Close method invokes the Closing event of the child form.

#### <u>A Scrollable PictureBox</u>

The scrollable PictureBox isn't a new control; it's not even a PictureBox with its own scroll bars. It's a child form filled with a PictureBox control. The size of the PictureBox is determined by the user at runtime, but if it gets smaller than the size of the image, the scroll bars will be attached automatically. This is a feature of the Form object, and child forms support it, because they inherit the Windows.Forms.Form class. Figure shows a child form with an image and the appropriate scroll bars attached to it. From a user's point of view, it looks just like a PictureBox with scroll bars.

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: II(Using Procedures) BATCH-2017-2019



Using an MDI form to simulate a scrolling PictureBox control



UNIT: II(Using Procedures)

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET edures) BATCH-2017-2019

### POSSIBLE QUESTIONS PART A (1 Mark) (Online Examinations)

### PART B ( 6 Marks)

- 1) Explain in detail about Argument Passing Mechanisms.
- 2) Write about Forms Vs DialogBoxes.
- 3) Write a brief notes about overloading functions. Give Example.
- 4) Compare and contrast the subroutines and functions. Give Example for each.
- 5) How will you Manipulating Menu's at Runtime. Explain in detail
- 6) Write a program to implement calculator
- 7) Explain in detail about Argument Passing Mechanism with example.
- 8) Illustrate the usage of message box.
- 9) Explain on Loading and showing forms
- 10) Describe the properties and methods of Text box.



KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Deemed to be University) (Established Under section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641021 (For the candidates admitted from 2018 onwards)

#### SUBJECT: VB.NET SEMESTER : II SUBJECT CODE: 18CCP304

#### UNIT : II CLASS : II M.COM CA

S.						
NO	QUESTIONS	<b>OPTION 1</b>	<b>OPTION 2</b>	<b>OPTION 3</b>	<b>OPTION 4</b>	ANSWER
1	Toolbar items are part of collection	items	Buttons	properties	Opions	Buttons
2	A is a place to store the code we write	class	module	method	subroutine	module
3	What is the statement used to declare variable?	loc	dim	global	redim	dim
4	The data type of the variable is defined by using the	in	where	as	is	as
5	A composite data type is of types	3	4	5	2	2
6	Constants are declared using the keyword	constant	const	consta	fixed	const
7	An abstract class contains	abstract methods	non-abstract methods	friend method	overloading method	abstract methods
8	The storage size for Byte data types is	2	4	1	8	1
9	Resizing can be done by using statement	Dim	ReDim	Int	Float	ReDim
10	To ensure that the existing contents of an array are not lost keyword is used	ReDim	Dim	Preserve	New	Preserve
11	The class provided by the .NET framework serves as the base class for all arrays	Hash Table	Stack	Queue	Array	Array
12	is an array of arrays in which the length of each array can differ	onedimension al array	rectangular array	jagged array	sorted array	jagged array
13	loop is used in a situation to execute every single element or item in a group	For	Do	For Each	While	For Each
14	The Function in VB.NET can be used to make the computer emit a beep	Stack	Веер	Sound	Exit	Веер
15	are arrays of controls sharing a common event	Arrays	Control	rectangular	jagged array	Control Array

	handler		Array	array		
	The String data type comes from the class	System.String	System	System.Forms	System.Arra	System.String
16					У	
. –	is nothing but the name that is used for naming	Variable	Identifier	Constants	Datatypes	Identifier
1/	the variables, Objects etc.	T (1()	T (A)	T (10)		T ()
	The function in String Class will insert a String in	Length()	Insert()	Length()	Format()	Insert()
18	a specified index in the String instance.					
	method is create a new String object with the	CopyTo()	Copy()	Format()	Compare()	Copy()
19	same content					
	The function returns an array of String containing the	Length()	Length()	Split()	Format()	Split()
20	substrings delimited by the given System. Char array.					
	The function remeove an item from a specified	Add	Insert()	RemoveAt	Remove	RemoveAt
21	position					
22	stores a Key Value pair type collection of data	AyyayList	HashTable	Stack	Queue	HashTable
	What is the maximum no of dimension that an array can	3	5	32	unlimited	32
23	have in VB.NET ?					
	Which of the following when turned on do not allow to	Option	Option	Option	Option All	Option Explicit
24	use any variable without proper declaration?	Restrict	Explicit	Implicit		
	Which of the following methods cane be used to add	Insert method	collection	top method	Add method	Add method
25	items to an ArrayList class?		method	1		
	Parameters to methods in VB.NET are declared by default	ByVal	ByRef	Val	Ref	ByVal
26	as		-			
	Which of the following Access Specifies and scope are	Private	Protected	Protected	All	All
27	used with VB.NET?			Friend		
	Which of the following does not denote a arithmetic	Mod	/	*	~	~
28	operator allowed in VB.Net?					
	Which of the following denote the method used for	TypeCov()	Type()	CTyp()	CType()	CType()
29	compatible type conversions?					
	Which of the following does not denote a data type in	Boolean	Float	Decimal	Byte	Float
30	VB.Net?					
	The event happens when the mouse pointer hovers	MouseWheel	MouseUp	MouseDown	MouseHover	MouseHover
31	over the form/control					
	specifies number of times the mouse button is	Button	Click	Delta	X	Click
32	pressed and released					
33	The fornat used for Date is	{0:D}	{0:T}	{0:DD}	{0:Dy}	{0:D}

34	The fornat used for Time is	{0:D}	{0:T}	{0:TT}	{0:TTY}	{0:T}
	The method Copies a specified number of characters	CopyTo()	Copy()	Format()	Compare()	CopyTo()
	from a specified position in this instance to a specified					
35	position in an array of characters	~		~ .		~ .
	The method in the VB.NET String Class check the	Compare	Exists	Contains	Found	Contains
36	specified parameter String exist in the String					
	A procedure may return values	0	1	0 or 1 value	more than	0 or 1 value
37					one value	
38	Procedures that returns a value are called	subroutines	sub units	parameters	functions	functions
	scope restricts access to the procedure to only	public	private	protected	Friend	private
39	code in the module in which the procedure resides					
	The first word in the procedure declaration is always the -	function name	Keyword	Keyword	Scope	Scope designator
40			'Function'	'Sub'	designator	
	is a key word used to declare a procedure that	Function	Sub	Scope	Private	Sub
41	doesnot return a value					
	In the function 'Public Function fname(ByVal str as	Void	String	Integer	Any	Integer
42	String) As Integer' the return type is					
	A calling procedure passes data to the parameters by way	objects	arguments	strings	numbers	arguments
43	of					
	To create a procedure as an entry point in code, you must	Main	Sub	Entry	Start	Main
44	name the procedure	Cl	NC 1 1	A 11		
45	Which of the following can be called by value?	Class	Module	Assembly	Function	Function
	Which of the following cannot occur multiple number of	Entry point	class	functions	module	Entry point
46	times in a program?	Variant	Desimal	Ohiost	Deeleen	Object
47	Variable of type can store any type of data	v ariant	Decimal	Object	Boolean	
48	This data type can be used for currency values	Currency	Dollar	Object	Decimal	Decimal
49	Size of integer data type is bits	8	16	24	32	32
	Which of the given data types used to represent integer	long	short	byte	All the above	All
50	numbers		C.		0	0
51	is the operator used for string concatenation	Cat	Str		æ	ά.
	The order in which the operators in an expression are	operator	operator	associativity	operator	operator
52	evaluated is known as	precedence	overloading	of operators	evaluation	precedence
53	And , Or , Not, Xor are called operators	Boolean	Relational	comparision	String	Boolean

	function is used to retrieve only the month	DateDiff()	DatePart()	DateInterval()	Date.Month(	DatePart()
54	54 part of the date				)	
	Which function returns the system's current date and time	DateTime.No	DateTime.To	DateTime.Sys	DateTime.C	DateTime.Now
55		W	day	tem	urrent	
	In Select Case Case is used to define codes that	Default	Otherwise	Else	False	Else
	executes, if the expression does not evaluate to any of the					
56	Case statement					
	While using GoTo, has to be defines to specify the	Variable	Index	Code label	Pointer	Code label
57	location to jump to.					
	What statement is used to close a loop started with For	Close	End For	Loop	Next	Next
58	statement?					
	What statement is used to terminate a DoLoop without	End Do	Loop	Exit	Exit Do	Exit Do
59	evaluating the test expression?					
60	errors are called Exceptions	compile time	build	runtime	None	runtime

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

#### UNIT – III

#### SYLLABUS

Basic Windows Controls: Textbox Control- ListBox, CheckedListBox-Scrollbar and TrackBar Controls. More Windows Control: The common Dialog Controls-The Rich TextBox Control.The TreeView and ListView Controls: Examining the Advanced Controls-The TreeView Control-The ListView Control-Content Page Holder

#### **BASIC WINDOWS CONTROLS**

#### The TextBox Control

The TextBox control is the primary mechanism for displaying and entering text. It is a small text editor that provides all the basic text-editing facilities: inserting and selecting text, scrolling if the text doesn't fit in the control's area, and even exchanging text with other applications through the Clipboard.

This is a Text Editor wine using a TextBox control	fow designed	Username Password	vbdeveloper	
	Contact Informat	Login	Reset	E
	Name	Jennifer	1	
	Telephone	452-555-6969	1	
	Address	555, Midland Av	e, Buffalo, NY	
	Other Notes			
	This a contact	t information form		

*Figure - TextBox Examples* 

#### **Basic Properties of the TextBox Control**

Let's start with the properties that specify the appearance and, to some degree, the functionality of the TextBox control; these properties are usually set at design time through the Propertieswindow.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

#### TextAlign

This property sets (or returns) the alignment of the text on the control, and its value is a member of the HorizontalAlignment enumeration: Left, Right, or Center.

#### MultiLine

This property determines whether the TextBox control will hold a single line or multiple lines of text. Every time you place a TextBox control on your form, it's sized for a single line of text and you can change its width only. To change this behavior, set the MultiLine property to True. When creating multiline TextBoxes, you will most likely have to set one or more of the MaxLength, ScrollBars, and WordWrap properties in the Properties window.

#### MaxLength

This property determines the number of characters that the TextBox control will accept. Its default value is 32,767, which was the maximum number of characters the VB 6 version of the control could hold. Set this property to zero, so that the text can have any length, up to the control's capacity limit -2,147,483,647 characters, to be exact.

#### ScrollBars

This property lets you specify the scroll bars you want to attach to the TextBox if the text exceeds the control's dimensions. Single-line text boxes can't have a scroll bar attached, even if the text exceeds the width of the control. Multiline text boxes can have a horizontal or a vertical scroll bar, or both.

#### WordWrap

This property determines whether the text is wrapped automatically when it reaches the right edge of the control. The default value of this property is True. If the control has a horizontal scroll bar, however, you can enter very long lines of text.

#### AcceptsReturn, AcceptsTab

These two properties specify how the TextBox control reacts to the Return (Enter) and Tab keys. The Enter key activates the default button on the form, if there is one. The default button is usually an OK button that can be activated with the Enter key, even if it doesn't have the focus.

## KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

The default value of the AcceptsReturn property is True, so pressing Enter creates a new line on the control. If you set it to False, users can still create new lines in the TextBox control, but they'll have to press Ctrl+Enter.

Likewise, the AcceptsTab property determines how the control reacts to the Tab key.Normally, the Tab key takes you to the next control in the Tab order, and we generally avoid changing the default setting of the AcceptsTab property.

#### CharacterCasing

This property tells the control to change the casing of the characters as they're entered by the user. Its default value is Normal, and characters are displayed as typed. You can set it to Upper or Lower to convert the characters to upper- or lowercase automatically.

#### PasswordChar

This property turns the characters typed into any character you specify. If you don't want to display the actual characters typed by the user (when entering a password, for instance), use this property to define the character to appear in place of each character the user types.

The default value of this property is an empty string, which tells the control to display the characters as entered. If you set this value to an asterisk (\*), for example, the user sees an asterisk in the place of every character typed. This property doesn't affect the control's Text property, which contains the actual characters. If the **PasswordChar property of the TextBox control** is set to any character, the user can't copy or cut the text on the control.

#### ReadOnly, Locked

If you want to display text on a TextBox control but prevent users from editing it (such as for an agreement or a contract they must read, software installation instructions, and so on), you can set the ReadOnly property to True.When ReadOnly is set to True, you can put text on the control from within your code, and users can view it, yet they can't edit it.

#### **Text-Manipulation Properties**

Most of the properties for manipulating text in a TextBox control are available at runtime only. This section presents a breakdown of each property.

#### Text

The most important property of the TextBox control is the Text property, which holds the control's text. You can set this property at design time to display some text on the control

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

initially. Notice that there are two methods of setting the Text property at design time. For single-line TextBox controls, set the Text property to a short string, as usual. For multiline TextBox controls, open the Lines property and enter the text in the String Collection Editor window, which will appear.

Dim strLen As Integer = TextBox1.Text.Length

The IndexOf method of the String class will locate a specific string in the control's text. The following statement returns the location of the first occurrence of the string Visual in the text:

Dim location As Integer

location = TextBox1.Text.IndexOf("Visual")

For more information on locating strings in a TextBox control, see the section "VB 2008 The TextPad Project" later in this chapter, where we'll build a text editor with search-andreplace capabilities. For a detailed discussion of the String class, see Chapter, "Handling Strings, Characters, and Dates."

To store the control's contents in a file, use a statement such as the following:

```
StrWriter.Write(TextBox1.Text)
```

Similarly, you can read the contents of a text file into a TextBox control by using a statement such as the following:

```
TextBox1.Text = StrReader.ReadToEnd
```

Listing 6.1: Locating All Instances of a String in a TextBox

Dim startIndex = -1

startIndex = TextBox1.Text.IndexOf("Basic", startIndex + 1)

While startIndex > 0

Console.WriteLine "String found at " & startIndex

startIndex = TextBox1.Text.IndexOf("Basic", startIndex + 1)

End While

The following statement appends a string to the existing text on the control:

TextBox1.Text = TextBox1.Text & newString

To append a string to a TextBox control, use the following statement:

TextBox1.AppendText(newString)

TextBox1.AppendText(newString & vbCrLf)

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

#### Lines

In addition to the Text property, you can access the text on the control by using the Lines property. The Lines property is a string array, and each element holds a paragraph of text. The first paragraph is stored in the element Lines(0), the second paragraph in the element Lines(1), and so on. You can iterate through the text lines with a loop such as the following:

Dim iLine As Integer

For iLine = 0 To TextBox1.Lines.GetUpperBound(0) - 1

{ process string TextBox1.Lines(iLine) }

Next

#### **READONLY, LOCKED**

If you want to display text on a TextBox control but prevent users from editing it (an agreement or a contract they must read, software installation instructions, and so on), you can set the ReadOnly property to True. When ReadOnly is set to True, you can put text on the control from within your code, and users can view it, yet they can't edit it

#### PASSWORDCHAR

Available at design time, this property turns the characters typed into any character you specify. If you don't want to display the actual characters typed by the user (when entering a password, for instance), use this property to define the character to appear in place of each character the user types.

The default value of this property is an empty string, which tells the control to display the characters as entered. If you set this value to an asterisk (\*), for example, the user sees an asterisk in the place of every character typed.

#### **Text-Selection Properties**

The TextBox control provides three properties for manipulating the text selected by the user: SelectedText, SelectionStart, and SelectionLength. Users can select a range of text with a click-and-drag operation, and the selected text will appear in reverse color. You can access the selected text from within your code through the SelectedText property, and its location in the control's text through the SelectionStart and SelectionLength properties.

#### SelectedText

This property returns the selected text, enabling you to manipulate the current selection from within your code. For example, you can replace the selection by assigning a new value to the SelectedText property. To convert the selected text to uppercase, use the ToUpper method of the String class:

TextBox1.SelectedText = TextBox1.SelectedText.ToUpper

#### SelectionStart, SelectionLength

Use these two properties to read the text selected by the user on the control, or to select text from within your code. The SelectionStart property returns or sets the position of the first character of the selected text, somewhat like placing the cursor at a specific location in the text and selecting text by dragging the mouse. The SelectionLength property returns or sets the length of the selected text.

Dim seekString As String = "Visual" Dim strLocation As Long strLocation = TextBox1.Text.IndexOf(seekString) If strLocation > 0 Then TextBox1.SelectionStart = strLocation TextBox1.SelectionLength = seekString.Length End If TextBox1.ScrollToCaret()

#### HideSelection

The selected text in the TextBox does not remain highlighted when the user moves to another control or form; to change this default behavior, set the HideSelection property to False. Use this property to keep the selected text highlighted, even if another form or a dialog box, such as a Find & Replace dialog box, has the focus. Its default value is True, which means that the text doesn't remain highlighted when the TextBox loses the focus.

#### Locating the Cursor Position in the Control

The SelectionStart and SelectionLength properties always have a value even if no text is selected on the control. In this case, SelectionLength is 0, and SelectionStart is the current

## KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

position of the pointer in the text. If you want to insert some text at the pointer's location, simply assign it to the SelectedText property, even if no text is selected on the control.

#### **Text-Selection Methods**

addition to properties, the TextBox control exposes two methods for selecting text. You can select some text by using the Select method, whose syntax is shown next:

TextBox1.Select(start, length)

The Select method is equivalent to setting the SelectionStart and SelectionLength properties. To select the characters 100 through 105 on the control, call the Select method, passing the values 99 and 6 as arguments:

TextBox1.Select(99, 6)

TextBox1.Select(3, 4)

If you insert a line break every third character and the text becomes the following, the same statement will select the characters DE only:

ABC DEF GHI

In reality, it has also selected the two characters that separate the first two lines, but special characters aren't displayed and can't be highlighted. The length of the selection, however, is 4. A variation of the Select method is the SelectAll method, which selects all the text on the control.

#### **Undoing Edits - CanUndo property**

An interesting feature of the TextBox control is that it can automatically undo the most recent edit operation. To undo an operation from within your code, you must first examine the value of the CanUndo property. If it's True, the control can undo the operation; then you can call the Undo method to undo the most recent edit.

#### The ListBox, CheckedBox, and ComboBox Controls

The ListBox, CheckedListBox, and ComboBox controls present lists of choices, from which the user can select one or more. The ListBox control occupies a user-specified amount of space on the form and is populated with a list of items. If the list of items is longer than can fit on the control, a vertical scroll bar appears automatically.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

The CheckedListBox control is a variation of the ListBox control. It's identical to the ListBox control, but a check box appears in front of each item. The user can select any number of items by selecting the check boxes in front of them. As you know, you can also select multiple items from a ListBox control by pressing the Shift and Ctrl keys.

The ComboBox control also contains multiple items but typically occupies less space on the screen. The ComboBox control is an expandable ListBox control: The user can expand it to make a selection, and collapse it after the selection is made. The real advantage of the ComboBox control, however, is that the user can enter new information in the ComboBox, rather than being forced to select from the items listed.

#### Basic Properties The ListBox, CheckedListBox, and ComboBox Controls

In this section, you'll find the properties that determine the functionality of the three controls. These properties are usually set at design time, but you can change their setting from within your application's code.

#### IntegralHeight

This property is a Boolean value (True/False) that indicates whether the control's height will be adjusted to avoid the partial display of the last item. When set to True, the control's actual height changes in multiples of the height of a single line, so only an integer number of rows are displayed at all times.

#### Items

The Items property is a collection that holds the control's items. At design time, you can populate this list through the String Collection Editor window. At runtime, you can access and manipulate the items through the methods and properties of the Items collection, which are described shortly.

#### MultiColumn

A ListBox control can display its items in multiple columns if you set its MultiColumn property to True. The problem with multicolumn ListBoxes is that you can't specify the column in which each item will appear. ListBoxes with many items and their MultiColumn property set to True expand horizontally, not vertically. A horizontal scroll bar will be attached to a multicolumn ListBox, so that users can bring any column into view. This property does not apply to the ComboBox control.

KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION				
CLASS: I M.COM CA	COURSE NAME:	VISUAL BASIC.NET		
COURSE CODE: 17CCP204	UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)	BATCH-2017-2019		

#### SelectionMode

This property, which applies to the ListBox and CheckedListBox controls only, determines how the user can select the list's items. The possible values of this property—members of the SelectionMode enumeration—are shown in Table 4.3.

Value	Description
None	No selection at all is allowed.
One	(Default) Only a single item can be selected.
MultiSimple	Simple multiple selection: A mouse click (or pressing the spacebar) selects or deselects an item in the list. You must click all the items you want to select.
MultiExtended	Extended multiple selection: Press Shift and click the mouse (or press one of the arrow keys) to expand the selection. This process highlights all the items between the previously selected item and the current selection. Press Ctrl and click the mouse to select or deselect single items in the list.

Table - The SelectionMode Enumeration

#### Sorted

When this property is True, the items remain sorted at all times. The default is False, because it takes longer to insert new items in their proper location. This property's value can be set at design time as well as runtime.

#### Text

The Text property returns the selected text on the control. Although you can set the Text property for the ComboBox control at design time, this property is available only at runtime for the other two controls. Notice that the items need not be strings.

#### The Items Collection

To manipulate a ListBox control from within your application, you should be able to do the following:

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

- Add items to the list
- Remove items from the list
- Access individual items in the list

If you add a Color object and a Rectangle object to the Items collection with the following statements:

ListBox1.Items.Add(New Font("Verdana", 12, FontStyle.Bold)

ListBox1.Items.Add(New Rectangle(0, 0, 100, 100))

then the following strings appear on the first two lines of the control:

[Font: Name=Verdana, Size=12, Units=3, GdiCharSet=1, gdiVerticalFont=False]

{X=0, Y=0, Width=100, Height=100}

However, you can access the members of the two objects because the ListBox stores objects, not their descriptions.

Debug.WriteLine(ListBox1.Items.Item(1).Width)

100

If ListBox1.Items.Item(0).GetType Is GetType(Rectangle) Then

Debug.WriteLine(CType(ListBox1.Items.Item(0), Rectangle).Width)

End If

#### The Add Method

To add items to the list, use the Items.Add or Items.Insert method. The syntax of the Add method is as follows:

ListBox1.Items.Add(item)

The following loop adds the elements of the array words to a ListBox control, one at a time:

```
Dim words(100) As String
{ statements to populate array }
Dim i As Integer
For i = 0 To 99
ListBox1.Items.Add(words(i))
Next
```

Similarly, you can iterate through all the items on the control by using a loop such as the following:

CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

Dim i As Integer

For i = 0 To ListBox1.Items.Count - 1

{ statements to process item ListBox1.Items(i) }

Next

You can also use the For Each . . . Next statement to iterate through the Items collection, as shown here:

Dim itm As Object

For Each itm In ListBox1.Items

{ process the current item, represented by the itm variable }

Next

#### The Insert Method

To insert an item at a specific location, use the Insert method, whose syntax is as follows:

ListBox1.Items.Insert(index, item)

#### The Clear Method

The Clear method removes all the items from the control. Its syntax is quite simple:

List1.Items.Clear

#### **The Count Property**

This is the number of items in the list. If you want to access all the items with a For . . . Next loop, the loop's counter must go from 0 to ListBox.Items.Count - 1, as shown in the example of the Add method.

#### The CopyTo Method

The CopyTo method of the Items collection retrieves all the items from a ListBox control and stores them in the array passed to the method as an argument. The syntax of the CopyTo method is

ListBox.CopyTo(destination, index)

#### The Remove and RemoveAt Method

To remove an item from the list, you must first find its position (index) in the list, and all the Remove method passing the position as argument:

ListBox1.Items.Remove(index)

### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

The index parameter is the order of the item to be removed, and this time it's not optional. The following statement removes the item at the top of the list:

ListBox1.Remove(0)

If the control contains strings, pass the string to be removed. If the same string appears multiple times on the control, only the first instance will be removed. If the control contains object, pass a variable that references the item you want to remove.

You can also remove an item by specifying its position (reference) in the list via the RemoveAt method, which accepts as argument the position of the item to be removed:

ListBox1.Items.RemoveAt(index)

The index parameter is the order of the item to be removed, and the first item's order is 0.

#### The Contains Method

The Contains method of the Items collection — not to be confused with the control's Contains method — accepts an object as an argument and returns a True/False value that indicates whether the collection contains this object. Use the Contains method to avoid the insertion of identical objects into the ListBox control. The following statements add a string to the Items collection, only if the string isn't already part of the collection:

Dim itm As String = "Remote Computing"

If Not ListBox1.Items.Contains(itm) Then

ListBox1.Items.Add(itm)

End If

#### Searching:

Two of the most useful methods of the ListBox control are the FindString and FindStringExact methods, which allow you to quickly locate any item in the list. The FindString method locates a string that partially matches the one you're searching for; FindStringExact finds an exact match. If you're searching for Man, and the control contains a name such as Mansfield, FindStringmatches the item, but FindStringExact does not.

Both the FindString and FindStringExact methods perform case-insensitive searches. If you're searching for visual, and the list contains the item Visual, both methods will locate it. Their syntax is the same:

itemIndex = ListBox1.FindString(searchStr As String)

## KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

where searchStr is the string you're searching for. An alternative form of both methods allows you to specify the order of the item at which the search will begin:

itemIndex = ListBox1.FindString(searchStr As String, startIndex As Integer) The startIndex argument allows you to specify the beginning of the search, but you can't specify where the search will end.

The ListBoxSearch Application

The application you'll build in this section (seen in Figure 4.5) populates a list with a large number of items and then locates any string you specify. Click the button Populate List to populate the ListBox control with 10,000 random strings. This process will take a few seconds and will populate the control with different random strings every time. Then, you can enter a

string in the TextBox control at the bottom of the form.

	Populate List
	Find Item
DAECQHCK DAEJRUAPPIKHBRJYKD DAHNLNYQDLMTVUQWVM DANFIFDBXHVNURMXFMOEI DATPXGYWBN	EXACT MATCH
DAXYAXFULJPTMHNQGOA DBASRMAFCEAJVDKM DBQEEUEXUC DBRDJPIRDBTHJD DBXHVW	INDEX = 8445 MATCH = CD
COVIU CSUHDELDS *	

Figure - ListBox Control Search example

Listing: Searching the List

Private Sub TextBox1 TextChanged(...) Handles TextBox1.TextChanged

Dim srchWord As String = TextBox1.Text.Trim

If srchWord.Length = 0 Then Exit Sub

Dim wordIndex As Integer

wordIndex = ListBox1.FindStringExact(srchWord)

If wordIndex >= 0 Then

ListBox1.TopIndex = wordIndex

ListBox1.SelectedIndex = wordIndex

Else

### CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

wordIndex = ListBox1.FindString(srchWord)
If wordIndex >= 0 Then
ListBox1.TopIndex = wordIndex
ListBox1.SelectedIndex = wordIndex
Else
Debug.WriteLine("Item " & srchWord &
" is not in the list")
End If
End If
End Sub
The ComboBox Control

The ComboBox control is similar to the ListBox control in the sense that it contains multiple items and the user may select one, but it typically occupies less space onscreen. The ComboBox is practically an expandable ListBox control, which can grow when the user wants to make a selection and retract after the selection is made. Normally, the ComboBox control displays one line with the selected item, as this control doesn't allow multiple item selection. The essential difference, however, between ComboBox and ListBox controls is that the ComboBox allows the user to specify items that don't exist in the list.

Value	Effect
DropDown	(Default) The control is made up of a drop-down list, which is visible at all times, and a text box. The user can select an item from the list or type a new one in the text box.
DropDownList	This style is a drop-down list from which the user can select one of its items but can't enter a new one. The control displays a single item, and the list is expanded as needed.
Simple	The control includes a text box and a list that doesn't drop down.

#### Table - Styles of the ComboBox Control

### CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

The user can select from the list or type in the text box.

The DropDown and Simple ComboBox controls allow the user to select an item from the list or enter a new one in the edit box of the control. Moreover, they're collapsed by default and they display a single item, unless the user expands the list of items to make a selection. The DropDownList ComboBox is similar to a ListBox control in the sense that it restricts the user to selecting an item (the user cannot enter a new one).

Simple Style	Simple Style				
Simple Item 2	This ComboBox displays a single item at a				
Simple Item 1	the arrow keys, or type in a few characters.				
Simple Item 2					
Simple Item 3 Simple Item 4	-				
DranDown Stula					
Dropbown Style	DropDown Style				
	list of options and select one with the				
DropDown Item 1	a few characters.				
DropDown Item 2	a remembradeer of				
DropDown Item 3					
DropDown Itom 4	5 16 36 WOX 1				
Diopouwn iceni 4					
An unusually long ComboB	ox item description				
An unusually long ComboB	ox item description				
DropDownList Style	DropDownList Style				
DropDownList Style	DropDownList Style The user can expand this ComboBox to select an item with the mouse and then				
DropDownList Style	DropDownList Style The user can expand this ComboBox to select an item with the mouse and then collapse it to its default state.				
DropDownList Item 1	DropDownList Style The user can expand this ComboBox to select an item with the mouse and then collapse it to its default state. Users can't type with this ComboBox style:				
DropDownList Item 1 DropDownList Item 1 DropDownList Item 2 DropDownList Item 3	DropDownList Style The user can expand this ComboBox to select an item with the mouse and then collapse it to its default state. Users can't type with this ComboBox style: they're forced to select one of the existing				
DropDownList Item 1 DropDownList Item 1 DropDownList Item 2 DropDownList Item 3 DropDownList Item 3	DropDownList Style The user can expand this ComboBox to select an item with the mouse and then collapse it to its default state. Users can't type with this ComboBox style: they're forced to select one of the existing items.				

Figure VB.NET ComboBox control's Simple style, DropDown style and DropDownList style.

#### Adding Items to the ComboBox Control

Although the ComboBox control allows users to enter text in the control's edit box, it doesn't provide a simple mechanism for adding new items at runtime. Let's say you provide a ComboBox with city names. Users can type the first few characters and quickly locate the desired item.

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

Name			
Addres			
City San Diego	Country	 •	
Postal Code	New City Enter a city name		OK
ОК			Cancel
	Mami		

Figure - Adding items to ComboBox control at runtime - VB.NET

### VB.NET ComboBox Control Example

The ellipsis button next to the City ComboBox control prompts the user for the new item via the InputBox() function. Then it searches the Items collection of the control via the FindString method, and if the new item isn't found, it's added to the control. Then the code selects the new item in the list. To do so, it sets the control's SelectedIndex property to the value returned by the Items.Add method, or the value returned by the FindString method, depending on whether the item was located or added to the list. Listing 4.14 shows the code behind the ellipsis button.

### Listing : Adding a New Item to the ComboBox Control at Runtime

Private Sub Button1 Click(...) Button1.Click Dim itm As String itm = InputBox("Enter new item", "New Item") If itm.Trim > "" Then AddElement(itm) End Sub

The AddElement() subroutine, which accepts a string as an argument and adds it to the control, is shown in Listing 4.15. If the item doesn't exist in the control, it's added to the Items collection. If the item is a member of the Items collection, it's selected. As you will see, the same subroutine will be used by the second method for adding items to the control at runtime.

### Listing: The AddElement() Subroutine

Sub AddElement(ByVal newItem As String) Dim idx As Integer

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATIONCLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

If ComboBox1.FindString(newItem) > 0 Then idx = ComboBox1.FindString(newItem) Else idx = ComboBox1.Items.Add(newItem) End If ComboBox1.SelectedIndex = idx End Sub

You can also add new items at runtime by adding the same code in the control's LostFocus event handler:

Private Sub ComboBox1 LostFocus(...) Handles ComboBox1.LostFocus

Dim newItem As String = ComboBox1.Text

AddElement(newItem)

End Sub

#### The ScrollBar and TrackBar Controls

The ScrollBar and TrackBar controls let the user specify a magnitude by scrolling a selector between its minimum and maximum values. In some situations, the user doesn't know in advance the exact value of the quantity to specify (in which case, a text box would suffice), so your application must provide a more-flexible mechanism for specifying a value, along with some type of visual feedback.

The vertical scroll bar that lets a user move up and down a long document is a typical example of the use of the ScrollBar control. The scroll bar and visual feedback are the prime mechanisms for repositioning the view in a long document or in a large picture thatwon't fit entirely in its window.

The TrackBar control is similar to the ScrollBar control, but it doesn't cover a continuous range of values. The TrackBar control has a fixed number of tick marks, which the developer can label. Users can place the slider's indicator to he desired value. Whereas the ScrollBar control relies on some visual feedback outside the control to help the user position the

## KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

indicator to the desired value, the TrackBar control forces the user to select from a range of valid values.

#### The ScrollBar Control

There's no ScrollBar control per se in the Toolbox; instead, there are two versions of it: the HScroll-Bar and VScrollBar controls. They differ only in their orientation, but because they share the same members, I will refer to both controls collectively as ScrollBar controls. Actually, both controls inherit from the ScrollBar control, which is an abstract control: It can be used to implement vertical and horizontal scroll bars, but it can't be used directly on a form. Moreover, the HScrollBar and VScrollBar controls are not displayed in the Common Controls tab of the Toolbox. You have to open the All Windows Forms tab to locate these two controls.

**Minimum** - The control's minimum value. The default value is 0, but because this is an Integer value, you can set it to negative values as well.

**Maximum** - The control's maximum value. The default value is 100, but you can set it to any value that you can represent with the Integer data type.

Value - The control's current value, specified by the indicator's position.
# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

### The ScrollBar Control Colors Exercise

Figure 4.8 shows the main form of the Colors sample project, which lets the user specify a color by manipulating the value of its basic colors (red, green, and blue) through scroll bars. Each basic color is controlled by a scroll bar and has a minimum value of 0 and a maximum value of 255. If you aren't familiar with color definition in the Windows environment, see the section "Specifying Colors" in Chapter, "Manipulating Images and Bitmaps."



Figure - When the ScrollBar is moved the corresponding color is displayed

# The ScrollBar Control's Events

The user can change the ScrollBar control's value in three ways: by clicking the two arrows at its ends, by clicking the area between the indicator and the arrows, and by dragging the indicator with the mouse. You can monitor the changes of the ScrollBar's value from within your code by using two events: ValueChanged and Scroll. Both events are fired every time the indicator's position is changed. If you change the control's value from within your code, only the ValueChanged event will be fired.

The Scroll event can be fired in response to many different actions, such as the scrolling of the indicator with the mouse, a click on one of the two buttons at the ends of the scroll bars, and so on. If you want to know the action that caused this event, you can examine the Type property of the second argument of the event handler. The settings of the e.Type property are members of the ScrollEventType enumeration (LargeDecrement, SmallIncrement, Track, and so on).

# Handling the Events in the Colors Application

The Colors application demonstrates how to program the two events of the ScrollBar control. The two PictureBox controls display the color designed with the three scroll bars. The left PictureBox is colored from within the Scroll event, whereas the other one is colored from within the ValueChanged event. Both events are fired as the user scrolls the scrollbar's indicator, but in the Scroll event handler of the three scroll bars, the code examines the value of the e.Type property and reacts to it only if the event was fired because the scrolling of the indicator has ended. For all other actions, the event handler doesn't update the color of the left PictureBox.

Listing: Programming the ScrollBar Control's Scroll Event

Private Sub redBar Scroll(...) Handles redBar.Scroll

If e.Type = ScrollEventType.EndScroll Then

ColorBox1()

lblRed.Text = "RED " & redBar.Value.ToString("###")

End If

End Sub

Private Sub redBar ValueChanged(...) Handles redBar.ValueChanged

ColorBox2()

End Sub

The ColorBox1() and ColorBox2() subroutines update the color of the two PictureBox controls by setting their background colors. You can open the Colors project in Visual Studio and examine the code of these two routines.

# The TrackBar Control

The TrackBar control is similar to the ScrollBar control, but it lacks the granularity of ScrollBar. Suppose that you want the user of an application to supply a value in a specific range, such as the speed of a moving object. Moreover, you don't want to allow extreme precision; you need only a few settings, as shown in the examples in this page. The user can set the control's value by sliding the indicator or by clicking on either side of the indicator.

Granularity is how specific youwant to be inmeasuring. Inmeasuring distances between towns, a granularity of amile is quite adequate. In measuring (or specifying) the dimensions of a building, the granularity could be on the order of a foot or an inch. The TrackBar control lets you set the type of granularity that's necessary for your application.

Similar to the ScrollBar control, SmallChange and LargeChange properties are available. SmallChange is the smallest increment by which the Slider value can change. The user can change the slider by the SmallChange value only by sliding the indicator. (Unlike the ScrollBar control, there are no arrows at the two ends of the Slider control.) To change the Slider's value by LargeChange, the user can click on either side of the indicator.

# The TrackBar Control Inches Exercise

The Figure demonstrates a typical use of the TrackBar control. The form in the figure is an element of a program's user interface that lets the user specify a distance between 0 and 10 inches in increments of 0.2 inches. As the user slides the indicator, the current value is displayed on a Label control below the TrackBar. If you open the Inches application, you'll notice that there are more stops than there are tick marks on the control. This is made possible with the TickFrequency property, which determines the frequency of the visible tick marks.



*Figure - A typical use of TrackBar control in VB.NET - The Inches Application* The properties of the TrackBar control in the Inches application are as follows:

- Minimum = 0
- Maximum = 50
- SmallChange = 1
- LargeChange = 5
- TickFrequency = 5

The TrackBar needs to cover a range of 10 inches in increments of 0.2 inches. If you set the SmallChange property to 1, you have to set LargeChange to 5. Moreover, the TickFrequency is set to 5, so there will be a total of five divisions in every inch. The numbers below the tick marks were placed there with properly aligned Label controls.

Private Sub TrackBar1 ValueChanged(...)Handles TrackBar1.ValueChanged

lblInches.Text = "Length in inches = " &

Format(TrackBar1.Value / 5, "#.00")

End Sub

The Label controls below the tick marks can also be used to set the value of the control. Every time you click one of the labels, the following statement sets the TrackBar control's value. Notice that all the Label controls' Click events are handled by a common handler:

Private Sub Label Click(...) Handles Label1.Click, Label9.Click

TrackBar1.Value = sender.text \* 5

End Sub

# **Common Dialog Controls**

The common dialog controls are invisible at runtime, and they're not placed on your forms, because they're implemented as modal dialog boxes and they're displayed as needed. You simply add them to the project by double-clicking their icons in the Toolbox; a new icon appears in the components tray of the form, just below the Form Designer. The common dialog controls in the Toolbox are the following:

- **OpenFileDialog** Lets users select a file to open. It also allows the selection of multiple files for applications that must process many files at once.
- **SaveFileDialog** Lets users select or specify the path of a file in which the current document will be saved.
- **ColorDialog** Lets users select a color from a list of predefined colors or specify custom colors. FontDialog Lets users select a typeface and style to be applied to the current text selection. The Font dialog box has an Apply button, which you can intercept from within your code and use to apply the currently selected font to the text without closing the dialog box.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Eont:	Font style: S	be:			
Lucida Sans	Medum 1	2 ОК			
Adobe Fangsong Stc + Adobe Garamond Pro Adobe Heiti Std Adobe Kaiti Std Adobe Ming Std +	Medium talic Demibold Ro Demibold Ita Demibold -	Cancel D E Apply 6 *			
Effects	Sample	Open de destate			-
Stigeout	AaBbYyZz	🔹 🕨 - 😹 er Window-	WindowsApplication2	• • Search WindowsApplication2	م م
Golor:		Organize - New folde	tr	800	
Grees.	Soget: Western	* Favorites	Documents library WindowsApplication2	Arrange by: Folder	-
		Calibraries Cali	Name bin My Project bioloj		
		Computer	۲		

Figure - Common Font and Open dialog controls

There are three more common dialog controls: the PrintDialog, PrintPreviewDialog, and PageSetupDialog controls. These controls are discussed in detail in Chapter, "Printing with Visual Basic 2008," in the context of VB's printing capabilities.

# Using the Common Dialog Controls

To display any of the common dialog boxes from within your application, you must first add an instance of the appropriate control to your project. Then you must set some basic properties of the control through the Properties window. Most applications set the control's properties from within the code because common dialogs interact closely with the application. When you call the Color common dialog, for example, you should preselect a color from within your application and make it the default selection on the control. When prompting the user for the color of the text, the default selection should be the current setting of the control's ForeColor property. Likewise, the Save dialog box must suggest a filename when it first pops up (or the file's extension, at least).

Here is the sequence of statements used to invoke the Open common dialog and retrieve the selected filename:

If OpenFileDialog1.ShowDialog = Windows.Forms.DialogResult.OK Then fileName = OpenFileDialog1.FileName ' Statements to open the selected file End If

The ShowDialog method returns a value indicating how the dialog box was closed. You should read this value from within your code and ignore the settings of the dialog box if the operation was cancelled.

The variable fileName in the preceding code segment is the full pathname of the file selected by the user. You can also set the FileName property to a filename, which will be displayed when the Open dialog box is first opened:

OpenFileDialog1.FileName = "C:\WorkFiles\Documents\Document1.doc"

If OpenFileDialog1.ShowDialog = Windows.Forms.DialogResult.OK Then

fileName = OpenFileDialog1.FileName

' Statements to open the selected file

End If

Similarly, you can invoke the Color dialog box and read the value of the selected color by using the following statements:

ColorDialog1.Color = TextBox1.BackColor

If ColorDialog1.ShowDialog = DialogResult.OK Then

TextBox1.BackColor = ColorDialog1.Color

End If

The ShowDialog method is common to all controls. The Title property is also common to all controls and it's the string displayed in the title bar of the dialog box. The default title is the name of the dialog box (for example, Open, Color, and so on), but you can adjust it from within your code with a statement such as the following:

ColorDialog1.Title = "Select Drawing Color"

# **Color Dialog Box Control**

The Color dialog box, shown in Figure 4.11, is one of the simplest dialog boxes. Its Color property returns the color selected by the user or sets the initially selected color when the user opens the dialog box.

The following statements set the initial color of the ColorDialog control, display the dialog box, and then use the color selected in the control to fill the form. First, place a ColorDialog control in the form and then insert the following statements in a button's Click event handler:

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

# CLASS: I M.COM CACOURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NETCOURSE CODE: 17CCP204UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)BATCH-2017-2019

Private Sub Button1 Click(...) Handles Button1.Click ColorDialog1.Color = Me.BackColor If ColorDialog1.ShowDialog = Windows.Forms.DialogResult.OK Then Me.BackColor = ColorDialog1.Color End If End Sub

The following sections discuss the basic properties of the ColorDialog control.



Figure - The Color Dialog Box

# AllowFullOpen

Set this property to True if you want users to be able to open the dialog box and define their own custom colors, like the one shown in Figure 8.2. The AllowFullOpen property doesn't open the custom section of the dialog box; it simply enables the Define Custom Colors button in the dialog box. Otherwise, this button is disabled.

# AnyColor

This property is a Boolean value that determines whether the dialog box displays all available colors in the set of basic colors.

# Color

This is the color specified on the control. You can set it to a color value before showing the dialog box to suggest a reasonable selection. On return, read the value of the same property to find out which color was picked by the user in the control:

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

ColorDialog1.Color = Me.BackColor If ColorDialog1.ShowDialog = DialogResult.OK Then Me.BackColor = ColorDialog1.Color End If

### CustomColors

This property indicates the set of custom colors that will be shown in the dialog box. The Color dialog box has a section called Custom Colors, in which you can display 16 additional custom colors. The CustomColors property is an array of integers that represent colors. To display three custom colors in the lower section of the Color dialog box, use a statement such as the following:

Dim colors() As Integer = {222663, 35453, 7888}

ColorDialog1.CustomColors = colors

You'd expect that the CustomColors property would be an array of Color values, but it's not. You can't create the array CustomColors with a statement such as this one:

```
Dim colors() As Color = {Color.Azure, Color.Navy, Color.Teal}
```

Because it's awkward to work with numeric values, you should convert color values to integer values by using a statement such as the following:

Color.Navy.ToArgb

The preceding statement returns an integer value that represents the color navy. This value, however, is negative because the first byte in the color value represents the transparency of the color. To get the value of the color, you must take the absolute value of the integer value returned by the previous expression. To create an array of integers that represent color values, use a statement such as the following:

Dim colors() As Integer = {Math.Abs(Color.Gray.ToArgb),

Math.Abs(Color.Navy.ToArgb), Math.Abs(Color.Teal.ToArgb)}

Now you can assign the colors array to the CustomColors property of the control, and the colors will appear in the Custom Colors section of the Color dialog box.

# SolidColorOnly

This indicates whether the dialog box will restrict users to selecting solid colors only. This setting should be used with systems that can display only 256 colors. Although today few

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

systems can't display more than 256 colors, some interfaces are limited to this number. When you run an application through Remote Desktop, for example, only the solid colors are displayed correctly on the remote screen, regardless of the remote computer's graphics card (and that's for efficiency reasons).

# **Font Dialog Box Control**

The Font dialog box, shown in Figure 4.12, lets the user review and select a font and then set its size and style. Optionally, users can also select the font's color and even apply the current settings to the selected text on a control of the form without closing the dialog box, by clicking the Apply button.

FontDialog1.Font = TextBox1.Font If FontDialog1.ShowDialog = DialogResult.OK Then TextBox1.Font = FontDialog1.Font End If

Use the following properties to customize the Font dialog box before displaying it.



Figure - The Font Dialog Control

# AllowScriptChange

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the Script combo box will be displayed in the Font dialog box. This combo box allows the user to change the current character set and select a non-Western language (such as Greek, Hebrew, Cyrillic, and so on).

# AllowVerticalFonts

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box allows the display and selection of both vertical and horizontal fonts. Its default value is False, which displays only horizontal fonts.

# Color, ShowColor

The Color property sets or returns the selected font color. To enable users to select a color for the font, you must also set the ShowColor property to True.

### **FixedPitchOnly**

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box allows only the selection of fixed-pitch fonts. Its default value is False, which means that all fonts (fixed- and variable-pitch fonts) are displayed in the Font dialog box. Fixed-pitch fonts, or monospaced fonts, consist of characters of equal widths that are sometimes used to display columns of numeric values so that the digits are aligned vertically.

### Font

This property is a Font object. You can set it to the preselected font before displaying the dialog box and assign it to a Font property upon return. You've already seen how to preselect a font and how to apply the selected font to a control from within your application. You can also create a new Font object and assign it to the control's Font property. Upon return, the TextBox control's Font property is set to the selected font:

Dim newFont As Font("Verdana", 12, FontStyle.Underline)

FontDialog1.Font = newFont

If FontDialog1.ShowDialog() = DialogResult.OK Then

TextBox1.ForeColor = FontDialog1.Color

End If

# FontMustExist

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box forces the selection of an existing font. If the user enters a font name that doesn't correspond to a name in the list of available fonts, a warning is displayed. Its default value is True, and there's no reason to change it.

# MaxSize, MinSize

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

These two properties are integers that determine the minimum and maximum point size the user can specify in the Font dialog box. Use these two properties to prevent the selection of extremely large or extremely small font sizes, because these fonts might throw off a wellbalanced interface (text will overflow in labels, for example).

### ShowApply

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box provides an Apply button. Its default value is False, so the Apply button isn't normally displayed. If you set this property to True, you must also program the control's Apply event — the changes aren't applied automatically to any of the controls in the current form.

The following statements display the Font dialog box with the Apply button:

Private Sub Button2 Click(...) Handles Button2.Click FontDialog1.Font = TextBox1.Font FontDialog1.ShowApply = True If FontDialog1.ShowDialog = DialogResult.OK Then TextBox1.Font = FontDialog1.Font End If End Sub

The FontDialog control raises the Apply event every time the user clicks the Apply button. In this event's handler, you must read the currently selected font and use it in the form, so that users can preview the effect of their selection:

Private	Sub	FontDialog1	Apply()	Handles	FontDialog1.Apply
TextBox1.F	ont		=		FontDialog1.Font
End Sub					

# ShowEffects

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box allows the selection of special text effects, such as strikethrough and underline. The effects are returned to the application as attributes of the selected Font object, and you don't have to do anything special in your application.

Open Dialog Box and Save Dialog Box Controls

Open and Save As, the two most widely used common dialog boxes (see Figure 4.13), are implemented by the OpenFileDialog and SaveFileDialog controls. Nearly every application prompts users for filenames, and the .NET Framework provides two controls for this purpose. The two dialog boxes are nearly identical, and most of their properties are common, so we'll start with the properties that are common to both controls.

When either of the two controls is displayed, it rarely displays all the files in any given folder. Usually the files displayed are limited to the ones that the application recognizes so that users can easily spot the file they want. The Filter property limits the types of files that will appear in the Open or Save As dialog box.

Organize * New fol	lder	H • 1	0
	Name	Date modified	Type
🤤 Libraries		2116 (2010 2 10 01 1	
Documents	A SKecycle.Bin	7/16/2010 3:49 PM	File foi
J Music	Boot	7/14/2010 6/45 AM	File fel
Nictures E	Downloads	3/27/2010 1:25 PM	File fol
Videos	Intel	7/13/2010 10:24 PM	File fol
_	MSOCache	2/19/2011 11:30 PM	File fol
Computer	PerfLogs	7/14/2009 8:50 AM	File fol
Local Disk (C:)	Program Files	2/19/2011 11:47 PM	File fol
Local Disk (D:)	Program Files (x86)	5/8/2011 7:24 PM	File fol
Local Disk (E:)	🥼 ProgramData	5/10/2011 3:40 PM	File fol
Cucar Disk (Fi)			,
		The second se	
File	<u>p</u> ame:	All Files (*.*)     Open     Cance	el
File Save As Librarie Ornanize  New foi	game: es → Documents →	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Gan      Gan	ب الح م
File	pame: ts > Documents > -	All Files (**) Open Canc  47 Search Documents  322	ت الح م 9
File Save As Save As Crganize  New foi Favorites Downloads	pame: ts > Documents > - Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Game      Search Documents      If:: •      Arrange by: Folde	* 
File Save As Save As Crganize  New foi Favorites Downloads Recent Places	game: ts > Documents > ~ Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name	All Files (**)     Open Canc     Gan     Search Documents     If:: •     Arrange by: Folde	تع الع م ب
File Save As Save As Crganize  New foi Favorites Downloads Recent Places	game: ts > Documents > ~ Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSN	All Files (**)     Open Canc     Gan     Search Documents     If::      Arrange by: Folde	ید اید م ب
File Save As Save As Crganize  New foi Favorites Commonds Recent Places Libraries	game: es > Documents > • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN MM Music	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Ganc      Search Documents      Example by: Folde	به المراجع الم المراجع المراجع
File	game: es > Documents > • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN My Music My Music	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Gan      Gan	
File	game: es + Documents + • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN My Music My Music My Pictures	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Search Documents     BE      Arrange by: Folde	
File	game: es > Documents > • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN My Music My Pictures My Pictures	All Files (**)     Open Canc     Gan     Search Documents     EE      Arrange by: Folde	ید اید مر •
File	game: es > Documents > • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN My Music My Music My Music My Pictures My Pictures	All Files (**)     Open Canc     Gan     Search Documents     EE      Arrange by: Folde	
File	game: es + Documents + • Ider Documents library Includes: 2 locations Name MSDN My Music My Music My Pictures My Pictures My Pictures	All Files (**)     Open Canc      Gan      Search Documents     BE      Arrange by: Folde	

# Figure - The OpenDialog and SaveDialog controls

The extension of the default file type for the application is described by the DefaultExtension property, and the list of the file types displayed in the Save As Type box is determined by the Filter property.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

To prompt the user for a file to be opened, use the following statements. The Open dialog box displays the files with the extension .bin only.

OpenFileDialog1.DefaultExt = ".bin" OpenFileDialog1.AddExtension = True OpenFileDialog1.Filter = "Binary Files|\*.bin" If OpenFileDialog1.ShowDialog() = Windows.Forms.DialogResult.OK Then Debug.WriteLine(OpenFileDialog1.FileName) End If

The following sections describe the properties of the OpenFileDialog and SaveFileDialog controls.

# AddExtension

This property is a Boolean value that determines whether the dialog box automatically adds an extension to a filename if the user omits it. The extension added automatically is the one specified by the DefaultExtension property, which you must set before calling the ShowDialog method. This is the default extension of the files recognized by your application.

# CheckFileExists

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box displays a warning if the user enters the name of a file that does not exist in the Open dialog box, or if the user enters the name of a file that exists in the Save dialog box.

# CheckPathExists

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box displays a warning if the user specifies a path that does not exist, as part of the user-supplied filename.

# DefaultExt

This property sets the default extension for the filenames specified on the control. Use this property to specify a default filename extension, such as .txt or .doc, so that when a file with no extension is specified by the user, the default extension is automatically appended to the filename. You must also set the AddExtension property to True. The default extension property starts with the period, and it's a string — for example, .bin.

# DereferenceLinks

This property indicates whether the dialog box returns the location of the file referenced by the shortcut or the location of the shortcut itself. If you attempt to select a shortcut on your desktop when the DereferenceLinks property is set to False, the dialog box will return to your application a value such as C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM32\lnkstub.exe, which is the name of the shortcut, not the name of the file represented by the shortcut. If you set the DereferenceLinks property to True, the dialog box will return the actual filename represented by the shortcut, which you can use in your code.

### FileName

Use this property to retrieve the full path of the file selected by the user in the control. If you set this property to a filename before opening the dialog box, this value will be the proposed filename. The user can click OK to select this file or select another one in the control. The two controls provide another related property, the FileNames property, which returns an array of filenames. To find out how to allow the user to select multiple files, see the discussion of the MultipleFiles and FileNames properties in "VB 2008 at Work: Multiple File Selection" at the end of this section.

### Filter

This property is used to specify the type(s) of files displayed in the dialog box. To display text files only, set the Filter property to Text files |\*.txt. The pipe symbol separates the description of the files (what the user sees) from the actual extension (how the operating system distinguishes the various file types).

If you want to display multiple extensions, such as .BMP, .GIF, and .JPG, use a semicolon to separate extensions with the Filter property. Set the Filter property to the string Images|\*.BMP; \*.GIF;\*.JPG to display all the files of these three types when the user selects Images in the Save As Type combo box, under the box with the filename.

Don't include spaces before or after the pipe symbol because these spaces will be displayed on the dialog box. In the Open dialog box of an image-processing application, you'll probably provide options for each image file type, as well as an option for all images:

OpenFileDialog1.Filter =

"Bitmaps|\*.BMP|GIF Images|\*.GIF|" &

"JPEG Images|\*.JPG|All Images|\*.BMP;\*.GIF;\*.JPG"

### FilterIndex

When you specify more than one file type when using the Filter property of the Open dialog box, the first file type becomes the default. If you want to use a file type other than the first one, use the FilterIndex property to determine which file type will be displayed as the default when the Open dialog box is opened. The index of the first type is 1, and there's no reason to ever set this property to 1. If you use the Filter property value of the example in the preceding section and set the FilterIndex property to 2, the Open dialog box will display GIF files by default.

# InitialDirectory

This property sets the initial folder whose files are displayed the first time that the Open and Save dialog boxes are opened. Use this property to display the files of the application's folder or to specify a folder in which the application stores its files by default. If you don't specify an initial folder, the dialog box will default to the last folder where the most recent file was opened or saved. It's also customary to set the initial folder to the application's path by using the following statement:

OpenFileDialog1.InitialDirectory = Application.ExecutablePath

The expression Application.ExecutablePath returns the path in which the application's executable file resides.

### **RestoreDirectory**

Every time the Open and Save As dialog boxes are displayed, the current folder is the one that was selected by the user the last time the control was displayed. The RestoreDirectory property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the dialog box restores the current directory before closing. Its default value is False, which means that the initial directory is not restored automatically. The InitialDirectory property overrides the RestoreDirectory property.

The following four properties are properties of the OpenFileDialog control only: FileNames, MultiSelect, ReadOnlyChecked, and ShowReadOnly.

### FileNames

If the Open dialog box allows the selection of multiple files (see the later section "VB 2008 at Work: Multiple File Selection"), the FileNames property contains the pathnames of all selected files. FileNames is a collection, and you can iterate through the filenames with an

enumerator. This property should be used only with the OpenFileDialog control, even though the SaveFileDialog control exposes a FileNames property.

### MultiSelect

This property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the user can select multiple files in the dialog box. Its default value is False, and users can select a single file. When the MultiSelect property is True, the user can select multiple files, but they must all come from the same folder (you can't allow the selection of multiple files from different folders). This property is unique to the OpenFileDialog control.

# ReadOnlyChecked, ShowReadOnly

The ReadOnlyChecked property is a Boolean value that indicates whether the Read-Only check box is selected when the dialog box first pops up (the user can clear this box to open a file in read/write mode). You can set this property to True only if the ShowReadOnly property is also set to True. The ShowReadOnly property is also a Boolean value that indicates whether the Read-Only check box is available..

# The OpenFile and SaveFile Methods

The OpenFileDialog control exposes the OpenFile method, which allows you to quickly open the selected file. Likewise, the SaveFileDialog control exposes the SaveFile method, which allows you to quickly save a document to the selected file.

# **OpenDialog and SaveDialog controls example: Multiple File Selection**

The Open dialog box allows the selection of multiple files. This feature can come in handy when you want to process files en masse. You can let the user select many files, usually of the same type, and then process them one at a time. Or, you might want to prompt the user to select multiple files to be moved or copied.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

#### COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Open Files			
CProgram Files (x86) Microsoft Visual Studio 8)Common211 CProgram Files (x86) Microsoft Visual Studio 8 € Open CProgram Files (x86) Microsoft Visual Studio 8			×
::\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 8 🔄 📐 🥡 « IDE : :\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 8	▶ Remote Debugger ▶ x86 ▶	- + Search x85	م
::\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 8 ::\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 8 Organize * New!	folder	jii •	
::(Program Files (x86)/Microsoft Visual Studio 8	Name	Date modified	Type
Downloads	1033	9/23/2010 9:12 PM	File fold
Recent Places	AvVsPkDH.dll	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applicat
	dbghelp.dll	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applica
💝 Libraries	mcee.dll	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applicat
Documents	mpishim.exe	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applica
🚽 Music	msvb7.dll	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applica
Pictures	novsmon.exe	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applica
Videos	i movsmon.exe.config	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	XML Co
	🗻 symsrv.dll	9/23/2005 7:31 AM	Applica
1 Computer			
🕰 Local Disk (C:)		101	
Fi	le name: oft Visual Studio 8%Com	mon7/JDE\Remote Debugger\u86\AvVsPid	DHLdli 👻
			-

Figure - Selecting multiple files in an open dialog box - Visual Basic

The code behind the Open Files button is shown in Listing 4.17. In this example, I used the array's enumerator to iterate through the elements of the FileNames array. You can use any of the methods discussed in the section "Arrays in Visual basic 2008" to iterate through the array.

# Listing: Processing Multiple Selected Files

Private Sub bttnFile Click(...) Handles bttnFile.Click

OpenFileDialog1.Multiselect = True

OpenFileDialog1.ShowDialog()

Dim filesEnum As IEnumerator

ListBox1.Items.Clear()

filesEnum = OpenFileDialog1.FileNames.GetEnumerator()

While filesEnum.MoveNext

ListBox1.Items.Add(filesEnum.Current)

End While

End Sub

# **Print Dialog Box Control**

A PrintDialog control is used to open the Windows Print Dialog and let user select the printer, set printer and paper properties and print a file. A typical Open File Dialog looks like Figure 1 where you select a printer from available printers, set printer properties, set print range, number of pages and copies and so on. Clicking on OK button sends the document to the printer.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Printer		
<u>N</u> ame:	Brother MFC-495CW Printer	▼ <u>P</u> roperties
Status:	Ready	
Type:	Brother MFC-495CW Printer	
Where:	BRW0CEEE6D6355B	
Comment:	MFC-495CW LAN	🥅 Print to file
Print range		Copies
Al		Number of copies: 1
Pages	from: 0 to: 0	i de la companya de l
O i ages	1000, 0 10, 0	
O Selection	pn	

*Figure – Print Dialog Control* 

### **Creating a PrintDialog**

We can create a PrintDialog at design-time as well as at run-time.

### **Design-time**

To create a PrintDialog control at design-time, you simply drag and drop a PrintDialog control from Toolbox to a Form in Visual Studio. After you drag and drop a PrintDialog on a Form, the PrintDialog looks like Figure 2.

# 🛃 printDialog1

# Figure – design time

### **Run-time**

Creating a PrintDialog control at run-time is simple. First step is to create an instance of PrintDialog class and then call the ShowDialog method. The following code snippet creates a PrintDialog control.

Dim PrintDialog1 As New PrintDialog()

PrintDialog1.ShowDialog()

# **Printing Documents**

PrintDocument object represents a document to be printed. Once a PrintDocument is created, we can set the Document property of PrintDialog as this document. After that we can also set other properties. The following code snippet creates a PrintDialog and sends some text to a printer.

Imports System.Drawing.Printing

Public Class Form1

Private Sub PrintButton\_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles PrintButton.Click Dim printDlg As New PrintDialog() Dim printDoc As New PrintDocument() printDoc.DocumentName = "Print Document" printDlg.Document = printDoc printDlg.AllowSelection = True printDlg.AllowSomePages = True If (printDlg.ShowDialog() = DialogResult.OK) Then printDoc.Print() End If End Sub

End Class

# The RichTextBox Control

The **RichTextBox** control is the core of a full-blown word processor. It provides all the functionality of a TextBox control; it can handle multiple typefaces, sizes, and attributes, and offers precise control over the margins of the text (see Figure 4.16). You can even place images in your text on a RichTextBox control (although you won't have the kind of control over the embedded images that you have with Microsoft Word).

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls)

The fundamental property of the **RichTextBox** control is its Rtf property. Similar to the Text property of the TextBox control, this property is the text displayed on the control. Unlike the Text property, however, which returns (or sets) the text of the control but doesn't contain formatting information, the Rtf property returns the text along with any formatting information.



Figure - A word processor based on the functionality of the RichTextBox control

# The RTF Language

A basic knowledge of the RTF format, its commands, and how it works will certainly help you understand the RichTextBox control's inner workings. RTF is a language that uses simple commands to specify the formatting of a document. These commands, or tags, are ASCII strings, such as \par (the tag that marks the beginning of a new paragraph) and \b (the tag that turns on the bold style). And this is where the value of the RTF format lies. RTF documents don't contain special characters and can be easily exchanged among different operating systems and computers, as long as there is an RTF-capable application to read the document. Let's look at an RTF document in action.

Open the WordPad application (choose *Start* > *Programs* > *Accessories* > *WordPad*) and enter a few lines of text (see Figure 4.17). Select a few words or sentences, and format them in different ways with any of WordPad's formatting commands. Then save the document in RTF format: Choose *File* > *Save As*, select Rich Text Format, and then save the file as Document.rtf. If you open this file with a text editor such as Notepad, you'll see the actual RTF code that produced the document. A section of the RTF file for the document shown in Figure 4.17 is shown in Listing 4.20.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019 Image: State of the sta



Figure - The formatting applied to the text by using WordPad's commands is stored along with the text in RTF format.

# The RichTextBox's Properties

The **RichTextBox** control provides properties for manipulating the selected text on the control. The names of these properties start with the Selection or Selected prefix, and the most commonly used ones are shown in Table 4.5. Some of these properties are discussed in further detail in following sections.

# SelectedText

The **SelectedText** property represents the selected text, whether it was selected by the user via the mouse or from within your code. To assign the selected text to a variable, use the following statement:

```
selText=RichTextbox1.SelectedText
```

You can also modify the selected text by assigning a new value to the **SelectedText** property. The following statement converts the selected text to uppercase:

RichTextbox1.SelectedText

=

RichTextbox1.SelectedText.ToUpper

You can assign any string to the **SelectedText** property. If no text is selected at the time, the statement will insert the string at the location of the pointer.

# Table - RichTextBox Properties for Manipulating Selected Text

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

### CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Property	What It Manipulates
SelectedText	The selected text
SelectedRtf	The RTF code of the selected text
SelectionStart	The position of the selected text's first character
SelectionLength	The length of the selected text
SelectionFont	The font of the selected text
SelectionColor	The color of the selected text
SelectionBackColor	The background color of the selected text
SelectionAlignment	The alignment of the selected text
SelectionIndent,	The indentation of the selected text
SelectionRightIndent,	
SelectionHangingIndent	
RightMargin	The distance of the text's right margin from the left edge of the
	control
SelectionTabs	An array of integers that sets the tab stop positions in the control
SelectionBullet	Whether the selected text is bulleted
BulletIndent	The amount of bullet indent for the selected text

# SelectionStart, SelectionLength

SelectionLength, report (or set) the position of the first selected character in the text and the length of the selection, respectively, regardless of the formatting of the selected text. One obvious use of these properties is to select (and highlight) some text on the control:

RichTextBox1.SelectionStart = 0

RichTextBox1.SelectionLength = 100

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

You can also use the **Select** method, which accepts as arguments the starting location and the length of the text to be selected.

### SelectionAlignment

Use this property to read or change the alignment of one or more paragraphs. This property's value is one of the members of the HorizontalAlignment enumeration: Left, Right, and Center. Users don't have to select an entire paragraph to align it; just placing the pointer anywhere in the paragraph will do the trick, because you can't align part of the paragraph. SelectionIndent, SelectionRightIndent, SelectionHangingIndent

These properties allow you to change the margins of individual paragraphs. The Selection Indent property sets (or returns) the amount of the text's indentation from the left edge of the control. The SelectionRightIndent property sets (or returns) the amount of the text's indentation from the right edge of the control. The SelectionHangingIndent property indicates the indentation of each paragraph's first line with respect to the following lines of the same paragraph. All three properties are expressed in pixels.

The SelectionHangingIndent property includes the current setting of the SelectionIndent property. If all the lines of a paragraph are aligned to the left, the SelectionIndent property can have any value (this is the distance of all lines from the left edge of the control), but the SelectionHangingIndent property must be zero. If the first line of the paragraph is shorter than the following lines, the SelectionHangingIndent has a negative value. Figure 4.18 shows several differently formatted paragraphs. The settings of the SelectionIndent and SelectionHangingIndent properties are determined by the two sliders at the top of the form.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204

2		
ile Edit	Format	
0	0	
The Ric	hTextBox Control	
The	fundamental property of the <u>RichTextBox</u> control is its <u>Rtf</u> property. Similar to the <u>Text</u> property of the <u>TextBox</u> control, this property is the text displayed on the control. Unlike the <u>Text</u> property, however, which returns (or sets) the text of the control but doesn't contain formatting information, the <u>Rtf</u> property returns the text along with any formations information. Therefore, you can use the <u>Rtf</u> Property returns the text along with any formations formating, including paragraph indentation, fone, and form size or style.	
	A basic knowledge of the RTF format, its commands, and how it works will certainly help you understand the RichTextBox control's inner workings. RTF is a language that uses simple commands to specify the formatting of a document.	

Figure - Various combinations of the SelectionIndent and SelectionHangingIndent properties produce all possible paragraph styles.

# SelectionBullet, BulletIndent

You use these properties to create a list of bulleted items. If you set the **SelectionBullet** property to True, the selected paragraphs are formatted with a bullet style, similar to the tag in HTML. To create a list of bulleted items, select them from within your code and assign the value True to the **SelectionBullet** property. To change a list of bulleted items back to normal text, make the same property False.

The paragraphs formatted as bullets are also indented from the left by a small amount. To set the amount of the indentation, use the **BulletIndent** property, which is also expressed in pixels. SelectionTabs

Use this property to set the tab stops in the RichTextBox control. The Selection tab should be set to an array of integer values, which are the absolute tab positions in pixels. Use this property to set up a RichTextBox control for displaying tab-delimited data.

# Methods of the RichTextBox control

The first two methods of the RichTextBox control you need to know are **SaveFile** and **LoadFile**. The **SaveFile** method saves the contents of the control to a disk file, and the **LoadFile** method loads the control from a disk file.

# SaveFile

The syntax of the SaveFile method is as follows:

RichTextBox1.SaveFile(path, filetype)

where path is the path of the file in which the current document will be saved. By default, the SaveFile method saves the document in RTF format and uses the .RTF extension. You can specify a different format by using the second optional argument, which can take on the value of one of the members of the RichTextBoxStreamType enumeration, described in Table 4.6.

Format	Effect
PlainText	Stores the text on the control without any formatting
RichNoOLEObjs	Stores the text without any formatting and ignores any embedded OLE objects
RichText	Stores the text in RTF format (text with embedded RTF commands)
TextTextOLEObjs	Stores the text along with the embedded OLE objects
UnicodePlainText	Stores the text in Unicode format

 Table - The RichTextBoxStreamType Enumeration

LoadFile

Similarly, the **LoadFile** method loads a text or RTF file to the control. Its syntax is identical to the syntax of the SaveFile method:

RichTextBox1.LoadFile(path, filetype)

The filetype argument is optional and can have one of the values of the **RichTextBoxStreamType** enumeration. Saving and loading files to and from disk files is as simple as presenting a Save or Open common dialog to the user and then calling one of the **SaveFile** or **LoadFile** methods with the filename returned by the common dialog box.

Select, SelectAll

The **Select** method selects a section of the text on the control, similar to setting the **SelectionStart** and **SelectionLength** properties. The **Select** method accepts two arguments: the location of the first character to be selected and the length of the selection:

RichTextBox1.Select(start, length)

The SelectAll method accepts no arguments and it selects all the text on the control.

Editing Features in RichTextBox

The RichTextBox control provides all the text-editing features you'd expect to find in a text-editing application, similar to the TextBox control. Among its more-advanced features, the RichTextBox control provides the **AutoWordSelection** property, which controls how the control selects text. If it's True, the control selects a word at a time.

In addition to formatted text, the RichTextBox control can handle object linking and embedding (OLE) objects. You can insert images in the text by pasting them with the Paste method. The **Paste** method doesn't require any arguments; it simply inserts the contents of the Clipboard at the current location in the document.

CanUndo, CanRedo

These two properties are Boolean values you can read to find out whether there's an operation that can be undone or redone. If they're False, you must disable the corresponding menu command from within your code. The following statements disable the Undo command if there's no action to be undone at the time (**EditUndo** is the name of the Undo command on the Edit menu):

If RichTextBox1.CanUndo Then EditUndo.Enabled = True Else EditUndo.Enabled = False End If

# UndoActionName, RedoActionName

These two properties return the name of the action that can be undone or redone. The most common value of both properties is **Typing**, which indicates that the Undo command will delete a number of characters. Another common value is Delete, whereas some operations are named Unknown. If you change the indentation of a paragraph on the control, this action's name is Unknown. Even when an action's name is Unknown, the action can be undone with the Undo method.

The following statement sets the caption of the Undo command to a string that indicates the action to be undone (Editor is the name of a RichTextBox control):

If Editor.CanUndo Then EditUndo.Text = "Undo " & Editor.UndoActionName End If

# Undo, Redo

These two methods undo or redo an action. The Undo method cancels the effects of the last action of the user on the control. The Redo method redoes the most recent undo action. The Redo method does not repeat the last action; it applies to undo operations only.

# **Cutting and Pasting**

To cut, copy, and paste text in the RichTextBox control, you can use the same techniques you use with the regular TextBox control. For example, you can replace the current selection by assigning a string to the **SelectedText** property. The RichTextBox, however, provides a few useful methods for performing these operations. The **Copy**, **Cut**, and **Paste** methods perform the corresponding operations. The **Cut** and **Copy** methods are straightforward and require no arguments. The **Paste** method accepts a single argument, which is the format of the data to be pasted. Because the data will come from the Clipboard, you can extract the format of the data in the Clipboard at the time and then call the **CanPaste** method to find out whether the control can handle this type of data. If so, you can then paste them in the control by using the **Paste** method.

This technique requires a bit of code because the Clipboard class doesn't return the format of the data in the Clipboard. You must call the following method of the Clipboard class to find out whether the data is of a specific type and then paste it on the control:

If Clipboard.GetDataObject.GetDataPresent(DataFormats.Text) Then

RichTextBox.Paste(DataFormats.Text)

End If

This is a very simple case because we know that the RichTextBox control can accept text. For a robust application, you must call the **GetDataPresent** method for each type of data your application should be able to handle. (You may not want to allow users to paste all types of data that the control can handle.) By the way, you can simplify the code with the help of the **ContainsText/ContainsImage** and **GetText/GetImage** methods of the **My.Application.Clipboard object**.

### Searching in a RichTextBox Control

To locate a string in the text of the RichTextBox control, use the Find method. The Find method is quite flexible, as it allows you to specify the type of the search, whether it will locate entire words, and so on. The simplest form of this method accepts the search string as an argument and returns the location of the first instance of the word in the text. If the search argument isn't found, the method returns the value -1.

RichTextBox1.Find(string)

Another equally simple syntax of the Find method allows you to specify how the control will search for the string:

RichTextBox1.Find(string, searchMode)

The searchMode argument is a member of the RichTextBoxFinds enumeration, which is shown in Table 4.7.

Value	Effect
MatchCase	Performs a case-sensitive search.
NoHighlight	The text found will not be highlighted.
None	Locates instances of the specified string even if they're not whole words.
Reverse	The search starts at the end of the document.
WholeWord	Locates only instances of the specified string that are whole words.

Table - The RichTextBoxFinds Enumeration

Two more forms of the Find method allow you specify the range of the text in which the search will take place:

RichTextBox1.Find(string, start, searchMode)

RichTextBox1.Find(string, start, end, searchMode)

The arguments start and end are the starting and ending locations of the search (use them to search for a string within a specified range only). If you omit the end argument, the search will start at the location specified by the start argument and will extend to the end of the text.

### **Tree View and List View Controls**

The TreeView control implements a data structure known as a tree. A tree is the most appropriate structure for storing hierarchical information. The organizational chart of a company, for example, is a tree structure. Every person reports to another person above him or her, all the way to the president or CEO. Figure 4.21 depicts a possible organization of continents, countries, and cities as a tree. Every city belongs to a country, and every country to a continent. In the same way, every computer file belongs to a folder that may belong to an even bigger folder, and so on up to the drive level. You can't draw large tree structures on paper, but it's possible to create a similar structure in the computer's memory without size limitations.



**Note:** *The items displayed on a TreeView control are just strings*. Moreover, the TreeView control doesn't require that the items be unique. You can have identically named nodes in the same branch — as unlikely as this might be for a real application. There's no property that makes a node unique in the tree structure or even in its own branch.



# Figure - The tree implemented with a TreeView control

The tree structure is ideal for data with parent-child relations (relations that can be described as belongs to or owns). The continents-countries-cities data is a typical example. The folder structure on a hard disk is another typical example. Any given folder is the child of another folder or the root folder.

The ListView control implements a simpler structure, known as a list. A list's items aren't structured in a hierarchy; they are all on the same level and can be traversed serially, one after the other. You can also think of the list as a multidimensional array, but the list offersmore features. A list item can have subitems and can be sorted according to any column. For example, you can set up a list of customer names (the list's items) and assign a number of subitems to each customer: a contact, an address, a phone number, and so on. Or you can set up a list of files with their attributes as subitems. Figure 4.23 shows a Windows folder mapped on a ListView control. Each file is an item, and its attributes are the subitems. As you already know, you can sort this list by filename, size, file type, and so on. All you have to do is click the header of the corresponding column.



# *Figure - A folder's files displayed in a ListView control (Details view)*

The ListView control is a glorified ListBox control. If all you need is a control to store sorted objects, use a ListBox control. If you want more features, such as storing multiple items per row, sorting them in different ways, or locating them based on any subitem's value, you must consider the ListView control. You can also look at the ListView control as a view-only grid.

The TreeView and ListView controls are commonly used along with the ImageList control. The ImageList control is a simple control for storing images so they can be retrieved quickly and used at runtime. You populate the ImageList control with the images you want to use on your interface, usually at design time, and then you recall them by an index value at runtime. Before we get into the details of the TreeView and ListView controls, a quick overview of the ImageList control is in order.

# The ImageList Control

The ImageList is a simple control that stores images used by other controls at runtime. For example, a TreeView control can use icons to identify its nodes. The simplest and quickest method of preparing these images is to create an ImageList control and add to it all the icons you need for decorating the TreeView control's nodes. The ImageList control maintains a series of bitmaps in memory that the TreeView control can access quickly at runtime. Keep in mind that the ImageList control can't be used on its own and remains invisible at runtime.



Figure - The Images Collection Editor of ImageList Control

The other method of adding images to an ImageList control is to call the Add method of the Images collection, which contains all the images stored in the control. To add an image at runtime, you must first create an Image object with the image (or icon) you want to add to the control and then call the Add method as follows:

ImageList1.Images.Add(image)

where image is an Image object with the desired image. You will usually call this method as follows:

ImageList1.Images.Add(Image.FromFile(path))

where - path is the full path of the file with the image.

The Images collection of the ImageList control is a collection of Image objects, not the files in which the pictures are stored. This means that the image files need not reside on the computer on which the application will be executed, as long as they have been added to the collection at design time.

# **TreeView Control**

Let's start our discussion of TreeView control with a few simple properties that you can set at design time. To experiment with the properties discussed in this section, open the <u>TreeView Example project</u>. The project's main form is shown in Figure. After setting some properties (they are discussed next), run the project and click the Populate button to populate the control. After that, you can click the other buttons to see the effect of the various property settings on the control.

P TreeView Example	
B Shapes	Add Categories
- Square Triangle	Add Colors
Circle	Add Shapes
Solids	Populate
Pink	Sort Items
Maroon	Populate Sorted
Teal	Clear Control
<ul> <li>✓ ShowLines</li> <li>✓ ShowRootLines</li> </ul>	Move Tree



Here are the basic properties that determine the appearance of the control:

 ShowCheckBoxes - If this property is True, a check box appears in front of each node. If the control displays check boxes, you can select multiple nodes; otherwise, you're limited to a single selection.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

- **FullRowSelect** This True/False value determines whether a node will be selected even if the user clicks outside the node's caption.
- **HideSelection** This property determines whether the selected node will remain highlighted when the focus is moved to another control. By default, the selected node doesn't remain highlighted when the control loses the focus.
- HotTracking This property is another True/False value that determines whether nodes are highlighted as the pointer hovers over them. When it's True, the TreeView control behaves like a web document with the nodes acting as hyperlinks they turn blue while the pointer hovers over them. Use the NodeMouseHover event to detect when the pointer hovers over a node.
- Indent This property specifies the indentation level in pixels. The same indentation applies to all levels of the tree—each level is indented by the same number of pixels with respect to its parent level.
- **PathSeparator** A node's full name is made up of the names of its parent nodes, separated by a backslash. To use a different separator, set this property to the desired symbol.
- ShowLines The ShowLines property is a True/False value that determines whether the control's nodes will be connected to its parent items with lines. These lines help users visualize the hierarchy of nodes, and it's customary to display them.
- ShowPlusMinus The ShowPlusMinus property is a True/False value that determines whether the plus/minus button is shown next to the nodes that have children. The plus button is displayed when the node is collapsed, and it causes the node to expand when clicked. Likewise, the minus sign is displayed when the node is expanded, and it causes the node to collapse when clicked. Users can also expand the current node by pressing the left-arrow button and collapse it with the right-arrow button.
- ShowRootLines This is another True/False property that determines whether there will be lines between each node and root of the tree view. Experiment with the ShowLines and ShowRootLines properties to find out how they affect the appearance of the control.

• **Sorted** - This property determines whether the items in the control will be automatically sorted. The control sorts each level of nodes separately. In our Globe example, it will sort the continents, then the countries within each continent, and then the cities within each country.

# Adding New Items at Design Time

Let's look now at the process of populating the TreeView control. Adding an initial collection of nodes to a TreeView control at design time is trivial. Locate the Nodes property in the Properties window, and you'll see that its value is Collection. To add items, click the ellipsis button, and the TreeNode Editor dialog box will appear, as shown in Figure 4.26. To add a root item, just click the Add Root button. The new item will be named Node0 by default. You can change its caption by selecting the item in the list and setting its Text property accordingly. You can also change the node's Name property, as well as the node's appearance by using the NodeFont, FontColor, and ForeColor properties.

To specify an image for the node, set the control's ImageList property to the name of an ImageList control that contains the appropriate images, and then set either the node's ImageKey property to the name of the image, or the node's ImageIndex property to the index of the desired image in the ImageList control. If you want to display a different image when the control is selected, set the **SelectedImageKey** or the **SelectedImageIndex** property accordingly.

Select a node to edit:	_	New York groperties:		
Countries	+	21		
- United States	+	Appearance		
California		BackColor		
Washinton	×	ForeColor		
- United Kingdom		Name	nyNode	
-France		NodeFont	(none)	
- Germany		Text	New York	
- Italy		ToolTipText		_
- Australia		Behavior		
Canada		Checked	False	
		ContextMenu	(none)	
		ContextMenuStrip	(none)	
		ImageIndex	(default)	
		ImageKey	(default)	
		Name		
		The name of the object	t.	
Add Root Add Child				

Figure - The TreeNode Editor dialog box

Click the Add Root button first. A new node is added automatically to the list of nodes, and it is named Node0. Select it with the mouse, and its properties appear in the right pane of the TreeNode Editor window. Here you can change the node's Text property to Countries. You can specify the appearance of each node by setting its font and fore/background colors.

### Adding New Items at Runtime

Adding items to the control at runtime is a bit more involved. All the nodes belong to the control's Nodes collection, which is made up of TreeNode objects. To access the **Nodes** collection, use the following expression, where TreeView1 is the control's name and **Nodes** is a collection of TreeNode objects:

TreeView1.Nodes

This expression returns a collection of TreeNode objects and exposes the proper members for accessing and manipulating the individual nodes. The control's **Nodes** property is the collection of all root nodes.

To access the first node, use the expression **TreeView.Nodes(0)** (this is the Globe node in our example). The Text property returns the node's value, which is a string. **TreeView1.Nodes(0).Text** is the caption of the root node on the control. The caption of the second node on the same level is **TreeView1.Nodes(1).Text**, and so on.

The following statements print the strings shown highlighted below them (these strings are not part of the statements; they're the output that the statements produce):

Debug.WriteLine(TreeView1.Nodes(0).Text)

Countries

Debug.WriteLine(TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(0).Text)

UnitedStates

Debug.WriteLine(TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(0).Nodes(1).Text)

New York

Let's take a closer look at these expressions. **TreeView1.Nodes(0)** is the first root node, the Countries node. Under this node, there is a collection of nodes, the **TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes** collection. Each node in this collection is a country name. The first node in this collection is United States, and you can access it with the expression **TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(0)**. If you want to change the appearance of the node United States,

type a period after the preceding expression to access its properties (the NodeFont property to set its font, the ForeColor property to set it color, the ImageIndex property, and so on). Likewise, this node has its own Nodes collection, which contains the states under the specific country.

### Adding New Nodes

The Add method adds a new node to the Nodes collection. The Addmethod accepts as an argument a string or a TreeNode object. The simplest form of the Add method is newNode = Nodes.Add(nodeCaption)

where **nodeCaption** is a string that will be displayed on the control. Another form of the Add method allows you to add a TreeNode object directly (**nodeObj** is a properly initialized TreeNode variable):

```
newNode = Nodes.Add(nodeObj)
```

To use this form of the method, you must first declare and initialize a TreeNode object:

Dim nodeObj As New TreeNode

nodeObj.Text = "Tree Node"

nodeObj.ForeColor = Color.BlueViolet

TreeView1.Nodes.Add(nodeObj)

The last overloaded form of the Add method allows you to specify the index in the current Nodes collection, where the node will be added:

newNode = Nodes.Add(index, nodeObj)

The nodeObj TreeNode object must be initialized as usual. To add a child node to the root node, use a statement such as the following:

TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes.Add("United States")

To add a state under United States, use a statement such as the following:

TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(1).Nodes.Add("New York")

The expressions can get quite lengthy. The proper way to add child items to a node is to create a TreeNode variable that represents the parent node, under which the child nodes will be added. Let's say that the CountryNode variable in the following example represents the node United States:

Dim CountryNode As TreeNode

CountryNode = TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(2)
# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Then you can add child nodes to the ContinentNode node:

CountryNode.Nodes.Add("New York")

CountryNode.Nodes.Add("California")

To add yet another level of nodes, the city nodes, create a new variable that represents a specific state. The Add method actually returns a TreeNode object that represents the newly added node, so you can add a state and a few cities by using statements such as the following:

Dim StateNode As TreeNode

StateNode = CountryNode.Nodes.Add("New York")

StateNode.Nodes.Add("Alberny")

StateNode.Nodes.Add("Amsterdam")

StateNode.Nodes.Add("Auburn")

Then you can continue adding states under another country as follows:

StateNode = CountryNode.Nodes.Add("United Kingdom")

StateNode.Nodes.Add("London")

StateNode.Nodes.Add("Manchester")

The Nodes Collection Members

The Nodes collection exposes the usual members of a collection. The Count property returns the number of nodes in the Nodes collection. Again, this is not the total number of nodes in the control, just the number of nodes in the current Nodes collection. The expression

TreeView1.Nodes.Count

returns the number of all nodes in the first level of the control. In the case of the Countries example, it returns the value 1. The expression

TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes.Count

returns the number of countries in the Countries example. Again, you can simplify this expression by using an intermediate TreeNode object:

Dim Countries As TreeNode

Countries = TreeView1.Nodes(0)

Debug.WriteLine("There are "& Countries.Nodes.Count.ToString & \_

" countries on the control")

The **Clear** method removes all the child nodes from the current node. If you apply this method to the control's root node, it will clear the control. To remove all the cities under the California node, use a statement such as the following:

TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(2).Nodes(1).Nodes.Clear

This example assumes that the third node under Countries corresponds to United States, and the second node under United Sates corresponds to California.

The Item property retrieves a node specified by an index value. The expression **Nodes.Item(1)** is equivalent to the expression **Nodes(1)**. Finally, the Remove method removes a node from the Nodes collection. Its syntax is

Nodes.Remove(index)

Where - index is the order of the node in the current Nodes collection. To remove the selected node, call the Remove method on the **SelectedNode** property without arguments:

TreeView1.SelectedNode.Remove

Or you can apply the Remove method to a TreeNode object that represents the node you want to remove:

Dim Node As TreeNode

Node = TreeView1.Nodes(0).Nodes(5)

Node.Remove

# **Basic Nodes Properties**

There are a few properties you will find extremely handy as you program the TreeView control. The *IsVisible* property is a True/False value indicating whether the node to which it's applied is visible. To bring an invisible node into view, call its **EnsureVisible** method:

If Not TreeView1.SelectedNode.IsVisible Then

TreeView1.EnsureVisible

End If

How can the selected node be invisible? It can, if you select it from within your code in a search operation. The *IsSelected* property returns True if the specified node is selected, while the *IsExpanded* property returns True if the specified node is expanded. You can toggle a node's state by calling its Toggle method. You can also expand or collapse a node by calling its

Expand or Collapse method, respectively. Finally, you can collapse or expand all nodes by calling the CollapseAll or ExpandAll method of the TreeView control.

### Scanning the Tree View control

The TreeViewScan Example, whose main form is shown in Figure 4.28, demonstrates the process of scanning the nodes of a TreeView control. The form contains a TreeView control on the left, which is populated with the same data as the Globe project, and a ListBox control on the right, in which the tree's nodes are listed. Child nodes in the ListBox control are indented according to the level to which they belong.



Figure - TreeView Scan Example

# **Recursive Scanning of the Nodes Collection**

To scan the nodes of the TreeView1 control, start at the top node of the control by using the following statement:

ScanNode(GlobeTree.Nodes(0))

This is the code behind the Scan Tree button, and it doesn't get any simpler. It calls the ScanNode() subroutine to scan the child nodes of a specific node, which is passed to the subroutine as an argument. GlobeTree.Nodes(0) is the root node. By passing the root node to the ScanNode() subroutine, we're in effect asking it to scan the entire tree.

This example assumes that the TreeView control contains a single root node and that all other nodes are under the root node. If your control contains multiple root nodes, then you must set up a small loop and call the ScanNode() subroutine once for each root node:

For Each node In GlobeTree.Nodes ScanNode(node) Next Let's look now at the ScanNode() subroutine shown in Listing Listing: Scanning a Tree Recursively Sub ScanNode(ByVal node As TreeNode) Dim thisNode As TreeNode Static indentationLevel As Integer Application.DoEvents() ListBox1.Items.Add(Space(indentationLevel) & node.Text) If node.Nodes.Count > 0 Then indentationLevel += 5For Each thisNode In node.Nodes ScanNode(thisNode) Next indentationLevel -= 5 End If End Sub

#### The ListView Control

The ListView control is similar to the ListBox control except that it can display its items in many forms, along with any number of subitems for each item. To use the ListView control in your project, place an instance of the control on a form and then set its basic properties, which are described in the following list.

**View and Arrange** - Two properties determine how the various items will be displayed on the control: the View property, which determines the general appearance of the items, and the Arrange property, which determines the alignment of the items on the control's surface. The View property can have one of the values shown in Table

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

Setting	Description
LargeIcon (Default)	Each item is represented by an icon and a caption below the icon.
SmallIcon	Each item is represented by a small icon and a caption that appears to the right of the icon.
List	Each item is represented by a caption.
Details	Each item is displayed in a column with its subitems in adjacent columns.
Tile	Each item is displayed with an icon and its subitems to the right of the icon. This view is available only on Windows XP and Windows Server 2003.

# Table: Settings of the View Property of VB.NET ListView Control

The Arrange property can have one of the settings shown in Table 4.9.

# Table: Settings of the Arrange Property of VB.NET ListView Control

Setting	Description
Default	When an item is moved on the control, the item remains where it is dropped.
Left	Items are aligned to the left side of the control.
SnapToGrid	Items are aligned to an invisible grid on the control. When the user moves an item, the item moves to the closest grid point on the control.
Тор	Items are aligned to the top of the control.

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

**HeaderStyle** - This property determines the style of the headers in Details view. It has no meaning when the View property is set to anything else, because only the Details view has columns. The possible settings of the HeaderStyle property are shown in Table

Table: Settings of the HeaderStyle Property of VB.NET ListView Control

Setting	Description
Clickable	Visible column header that responds to clicking
Nonclickable (Default)	Visible column header that does not respond to clicking
None	No visible column header

AllowColumnReorder - This property is a True/False value that determines whether the user can reorder the columns at runtime, and it's meaningful only in Details view. If this property is set to True, the user can move a column to a new location by dragging its header with the mouse and dropping it in the place of another column.

Activation - This property, which specifies how items are activated with the mouse, can have one of the values shown in Table

Setting	Description
OnaCliak	Items are activated with a single click. When the cursor is over an
OlleClick	item, it changes shape, and the color of the item's text changes.
Standard (Dafault)	Items are activated with a double-click. No change in the selected
Standard (Default)	item's text color takes place.
TwoClick	Items are activated with a double-click, and their text changes
IWOUTICK	color as well.

Table: Settings of the Activation Property of VB.NET ListView Control

- FullRowSelect This property is a True/False value, indicating whether the user can select an entire row or just the item's text, and it's meaningful only in Details view. When this property is False, only the first item in the selected row is highlighted.
- **GridLines** Another True/False property. If True, grid lines between items and subitems are drawn. This property is meaningful only in Details view.

- **Group** The items of the ListView control can be grouped into categories. To use this feature, you must first define the groups by using the control's Group property, which is a collection of strings. You can add as many members to this collection as you want.
- LabelEdit The LabelEdit property lets you specify whether the user will be allowed to edit the text of the items. The default value of this property is False. Notice that the LabelEdit property applies to the item's Text property only; you can't edit the subitems (unfortunately, you can't use the ListView control as an editable grid).
- **MultiSelect** A True/False value, indicating whether the user can select multiple items from the control. To select multiple items, click them with the mouse while holding down the Shift or Ctrl key. If the control's ShowCheckboxes property is set to True, users can select multiple items by marking the check box in front of the corresponding item(s).
- Scrollable A True/False value that determines whether the scroll bars are visible. Even if the scroll bars are invisible, users can still bring any item into view. All they have to do is select an item and then press the arrow keys as many times as needed to scroll the desired item into view.
- Sorting This property determines how the items will be sorted, and its setting can be None, Ascending, or Descending. To sort the items of the control, call the Sort method, which sorts the items according to their caption. It's also possible to sort the items according to any of their subitems, as explained in the section "Sorting the ListView Control" later in this chapter.

# The Columns Collection of ListView Control in VB.NET 2008

To display items in Details view, you must first set up the appropriate columns. The first column corresponds to the item's caption, and the following columns correspond to its subitems. If you don't set up at least one column, no items will be displayed in Details view. Conversely, the Columns collection is meaningful only when the ListView control is used in Details view. The items of the Columns collection are of the ColumnHeader type. The simplest way to set up the appropriate columns is to do so at design time by using a visual tool. Locate and select the Columns property in the Properties window, and click the ellipsis button next to the property.

The ColumnHeader Collection Editor dialog box will appear, as shown in Figure 4.29, in which you can add and edit the appropriate columns.

Members:	ColumnHeaderTelNo groperties:
0 ColumnHeaderCompany	21 21 I I
2 ColumnHeaderEmail	Behavior     DisplayIndex 3
3 ColumnHeaderTelNo	Data
	(ApplicationSetting
	Tag
	Design     Column Handra Telbla
	GenerateMember True
	Modifiers Friend
	Misc
	ImageIndex (none)
	ImageKey (none)
Add Remove	Text ColumnHeader
Den Den	TextAlign Left

Figure - ListView Control's Column Header Collection Editor Dialog Box

Adding columns to a ListView control and setting their properties through the dialog box shown in Figure is quite simple. Don't forget to size the columns according to the data you anticipate storing in them and to set their headers.

It is also possible to manipulate the Columns collection fromwithin your code as follows. Create a ColumnHeader object for each column in your code, set its properties, and then add it to the control's Columns collection:

Dim ListViewCol As New ColumnHeader

ListViewCol.Text = "New Column"

ListViewCol.TextAlign = HorizontalAlignment.Center

ListViewCol.Width = 125

ListView1.Columns.Add(ListViewCol)

# Adding and Removing Columns at Runtime

To add a new column to the control, use the Add method of the Columns collection. The syntax of the Add method is as follows:

ListView1.Columns.Add(header, width, textAlign)

The header argument is the column's header (the string that appears on top of the items). The width argument is the column's width in pixels, and the last argument determines how the text will be aligned. The textAlign argument can be Center, Left, or Right.

The Add method returns a ColumnHeader object, which you can use later in your code to manipulate the corresponding column. The ColumnHeader object exposes a Name property, which can't be set with the Add method:

Header1 = TreeView1.Add("Column 1", 60, ColAlignment.Left)

Header1.Name = "Column1"

After the execution of these statements, the first column can be accessed not only by index, but also by name.

To remove a column, call the Remove method:

ListView1.Columns(3).Remove

The indices of the following columns are automatically decreased by one. The Clear method removes all columns from the Columns collection. Like all collections, the Columns collection exposes the Count property, which returns the number of columns in the control.

# The Items and SubItems collection

As with the TreeView control, the ListView control can be populated either at design time or at runtime. To add items at design time, click the ellipsis button next to the ListItems property in the Properties window. When the ListViewItem Collection Editor dialog box pops up, you can enter the items, including their subitems, as shown in Figure

Members:			istViewItern: {Itern 5}	) properties:	
0 ListViewItem: (Iter	m 1}	+	31 21 I III		
1 ListViewItem: {Iter	m 2}				T
2 ListViewItem: {Iter	m 3}	+	BackColor	Window	1
3 ListViewItem: (Iter	m 4}		Checked	False	1
4 ListViewItem: {Ite	m 5}	6	E Font	Microsoft Sans Serif	
			ForeColor	WindowText	
			Text	Item 5	
			ToolTipText		
			UseItemStyleForSu	it True	
		[	Behavior		
			Group	(none)	1
			ImageIndex	(none)	
			ImageKey	(none)	
			StateImageIndex	(none)	
Add	Remove	E	3 Data		

Figure - ListViewItem Collection Editor Dialog Box

Unlike the TreeView control, the ListView control allows you to specify a different appearance for each item and each subitem. To set the appearance of the items, use the Font, BackColor, and ForeColor properties of the ListViewItem object.

These members are as follows:

**BackColor/ForeColor properties** - These properties set or return the background/foreground colors of the current item or subitem.

**Checked property** - This property controls the status of an item. If it's True, the item has been selected. You can also select an item from within your code by setting its Checked property to True. The check boxes in front of each item won't be visible unless you set the control's ShowCheckBoxes property to True.

**Font property** - This property sets the font of the current item. Subitems can be displayed in a different font if you specify one by using the Font property of the corresponding subitem (see the section titled "The SubItems Collection," later in this chapter). By default, subitems inherit the style of the basic item. To use a different style for the subitems, set the item's UseItemStyleForSubItems property to False.

Text property - This property indicates the caption of the current item or subitem.

**SubItems collection** - This property holds the subitems of a ListViewItem. To retrieve a specific subitem, use a statement such as the following:

sitem = ListView1.Items(idx1).SubItems(idx2)

where idx1 is the index of the item, and idx2 is the index of the desired subitem.\*

To add a new subitem to the SubItems collection, use the Add method, passing the text of the subitem as an argument:

LItem.SubItems.Add("subitem's caption")

The argument of the Add method can also be a ListViewItem object. Create a ListViewItem, populate it, and then add it to the Items collection as shown here:

Dim LI As New ListViewItem LI.Text = "A New Item" Li.SubItems.Add("Its first subitem") Li.SubItems.Add("Its second subitem")

# KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

' statements to add more subitems

ListView1.Items.Add(LI)

LItem.SubItems.Insert(idx, subitem)

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION

CLASS: I M.COM CA COURSE CODE: 17CCP204 COURSE NAME: VISUAL BASIC.NET UNIT: III(Basic Windows Controls) BATCH-2017-2019

# POSSIBLE QUESTIONS

### PART A (1 Mark)

#### (Online Examinations)

### PART B ( 6 Marks)

- 1. Discuss in detail about TrackBar, ListBox and TextBox with example
- 2. Explain about Rich TextBox controls.
- 3. Describe in detail about ListBox, CheckedListBox and ComboBox Controls.
- 4. Explain about ListView controls
- 5. Elucidate about Color, Font, Print Dialog Box controls in VB.NET.
- 6. Explain SrollBar and CheckedListBox controls with example.
- 7. Give Explanation about TreeView controls with neat diagram.
- 8. Elaborate RichTextBox Control properties, methods with an example.
- 9. Elucidate in detail about ListView Controls
- 10. Differentiate between list box and combo box.



#### SUBJECT: VB.NET SEMESTER : II SUBJECT CODE: 18CCP304

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Deemed to be University) (Established Under section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641021 (For the candidates admitted from 2018 onwards)

### UNIT : III CLASS : II M.COM CA

S.						
NO	QUESTIONS	<b>OPTION 1</b>	<b>OPTION 2</b>	<b>OPTION 3</b>	<b>OPTION 4</b>	ANSWER
	is the low-level API through which	Direct3D			DirectX	Direct3D
1	all the graphics in a WPF are rendered.		User32	GDI		
	XAML documents are arranged as	List	Tree	Stack	Queue	Tree
2	Structure					
	The lays out controls in the	WrapPanel	StackPanel	DockPanel	DoublePanel	WrapPanel
3	available space, one line or column at a time.					
	By default, the WrapPanel.Orientation property	Horizontal	Vertical	Semi Vertical	Rectangle	Horizontal
4	is set to					
	Which property determines whether a control is					
5	displayed to the user?	Hide	Show	Visible	Enabled	Visible
	The value for Standard Monitor Resolution is		1024 by 868	1024 by 800	1024 by 968	1024 by 768
6		1024 by 768 pixels	pixels	pixels	pixels	pixels
	defines a set of portable instructions					
7	that are independent of any specific CPU.	CSIL	MSIL	Native code	Managed Code	MSIL
	Which of the Following is not a .NET					
8	Supported Langauge	VB	C#	J#	FORTRAN	FORTRAN
	The current status of a Web Forms page and its	viewstate	webstatus	round trips	request/respons	viewstate
9	controls is called the				e cycle.	
10	.NET programs are translated using	compiler	interpreter	both	none	compiler
	is the function of the CLR	memory	security	garbage	All the above	All the above
11		management		collection		
12	Which is not a common control event?	Click	SingleClick	DoubleClick	MouseMove	SingleClick

13	XAML documents are arranged as a heavily of elements.	Nested Tree	Binary Tree	TPR Tree	BBX Tree	Nested Tree
	Data types standardized across the CLR are	Standard Data	Common	Common	System Data	Common Type
14		Types	Type System	Language Runtime	types	System
15	The CTS equivalent of Integer data type is	System.Int32	System.Int16	System.Int64	System.Int24	System.Int32
16	The Size of 'System.Double' data type is	8 bits	2 bytes	4 bytes	8 bytes	8 bytes
17	panel stretches controls against one of its outside edges	WrapPanel	StackPanel	DockPanel	DoublePanel	DockPanel
18	The is the most powerful layout container in WPF.	Layout	Grid	Flexgrid	Datagrid	Grid
	an ideal tool for carving your window into smaller regions that user can manage with	WrapPanel	StackPanel	DockPanel	Grid	Grid
19	other panels			<u> </u>		
20	allows user to resize rows or columns in WPF Applications	Grid Spliter	Grid Extractor	Grid Merger	Grid Arrabger	Grid Spliter
20	Which of the following is not a Text Control	TextBox	RichTextBox	PasswordBox	ListBox	ListBox
	ScrollBar, ProgressBar, and Slider are derive	RangeBase	ControlBase	ListBase	QueryBase	RangeBase
22	from the class					
	Thecontrol provides a convenient		ImageViewer	ListViewer	GridViewer	
22	way to enable scrolling of content in Windows	0 1177.				G 1117.
23	Presentation Foundation (WPF) applications.	Scrollviewer				ScrollViewer
24	Control provide an out-of-the-box	TextBox	ListBox	ComboBox	LabelBox	TextBox
<u> </u>	The control is a special type of	Техирох	LISTDOX	Сошоовох	Laberbox	Техерох
25	TextBox designed to enter passwords	TextBox	ListBox	PictureBox	LabelBox	PictureBox
				ControlBase	BaseControl	
26	is the Base Class for All the Controls	Control Class	Base Class	Class	Class	Control Class
	The default event of the TextBox is the					
27		Click	TextChanged	KeyPress	GotFocus	TextChanged
28	The default event of Label is	Click	TextChanged	KeyPress	GotFocus	Click
		SelectedIndexCha				SelectedIndexC
29	The default event of ListBox is	nged	GotFocus	KeyPress	GotFocus	hanged
	is a combination of a TextBox					
30	and a ListBox	ComboBox	ListBox	RichTextBox	LabelBox	ComboBox

	method is used to clear the content of					
31	ListBox	Remove	Clear	Close	RemoveAt	Clear
	are those controls which					
32	contain other controls	GroupBox	Panel	Layout	Picture	Panel
	is used to delete specific item from					
33	the ListBox	RemoveAt	DeleteAt	Remove	ClearAt	RemoveAt
				HyperLink		
34	Which of The Control displays HyperLink	Label	LinkLabel	Label	HyperText	LimkLabel
	To halt execution at a specific statement in	Stop statement	Break point	Wait () method	End statement	Break point
35	code, use					
	VB.NET is a programming		object	procedural		
36	language.	Structured	oriented	oriented	machine	object oriented
	OOPS follows approach in					
37	program design.	bottom_up	top_down	middle	top	bottom_up
38	Objects take upin the memory	Space	Address	Memory	Bytes	Space
	is a collection of objects of similar					
39	type.	Objects	methods	classes	messages	classes
	Keyword indicates that method do					
40	not return any value.	Static	Void	Final	Null	Void
41	is used to define the objects	Class	Object	Function	Sub	Class
	The class members that have been declared as					
	can be accessed only from within the					
42	class	Public	Static	Private	Protected	Private
	Whole numbers are declared as					
43	data type.	float	integer	string	byte	integer
44	keyword is used to declare a variable.	Dim	Var	Integer	Const	Dim
	Which one of the following is not a part of .Net					
45	framework?	ADO	VB	c#	C++	C++
	Which of these access specifier can be used for					
	a method so that other methods from different					
46	class can use it?	Public	Protected	Private	default	Public
	Which of the following statement declares and					
47	defines one or more constants?	Dim	Const	Enum	Class	Const
	Which of the following keyword of VB.NET is					
	used to throw an exception when a problem					
48	shows up?	Try	Catch	Finally	Throw	Throw

	The default property for a text box control is					
49		Text	Enable	Multiline	Password char	Text
		CarabiashUsan	Graphical	Creation	Creativel Heer	Creatical Harr
50		Graphical User	Used	Graphical	Graphical User	Graphical User
50	GUI stands for	Interface	Intraface	UseD Interface	Intraface	Interface
			Common	Common	Common	Common
		Common	Language	Language	Language	Language
51	CLR stands for	Language Runtime	Refresh	Resource	Research	Runtime
	statement execute for the 'n' number					
52	of time till the condition turns false.	Looping	Selection	Conditional	Branching	Looping
	statement selects a particular					
	statement for execution within a 'n' number of					
53	choice.	With	Select	choose	for	Select
	Choose statement return of the given					
54	option.	value	type	index	memory	index
55	Which one of the not a access modifier?	Public	Private	Protected	Principle	Principle
	Which of the following is not an assignment					*=
56	operator?	==	+=	-=	*=	
57	Variable can hold value at a time.	Double	Triple	Single	Multiple	Single
	Which of the following expression results in a	2 % 1	15 % 4	9%9	37 % 6	37 % 6
58	value 1?					
	The "less than or equal to" comparison operator	<	<=	>	<<	<=
59	in VB.NET is					
	Suppose x=10 and y=10 what is x after	9	10	11	12	11
	evaluating the expression (y > 10) & (x++ >					
60	10).					

Unit – IV

#### Syllabus

*Objects and collections:* Understanding objects, Properties, Methods. Understanding collections. Files : Introduction – Classification of files – Processing files – handling files and folder using class – Directory class – file class.

### **Object Oriented Programming**

Though VB2008 is very much similar to VB6 in terms of Interface and program structure, their underlying concepts are quite different. The main different is that VB2008 is a full Object Oriented Programming Language while VB6 may have OOP capabilities, it is not fully object oriented. In order to qualify as a fully object oriented programming language, it must have three core technologies namely encapsulation, inheritance and polymorphism. These three terms are explained below:

**Encapsulation** refers to the creation of self-contained modules that bind processing functions to the data. These user-defined data types are called classes. Each class contains data as well as a set of methods which manipulate the data. The data components of a class are called instance variables and one instance of a class is an object. For example, in a library system, a class could be member, and John and Sharon could be two instances (two objects) of the library class.

#### Inheritance

Classes are created according to hierarchies, and inheritance allows the structure and methods in one class to be passed down the hierarchy. That means less programming is required when adding functions to complex systems. If a step is added at the bottom of a hierarchy, then only the processing and data associated with that unique step needs to be added. Everything else about that step is inherited. The ability to reuse existing objects is considered a major advantage of object technology.

#### Polymorphism

Object-oriented programming allows procedures about objects to be created whose exact type is not known until runtime. For example, a screen cursor may change its shape from an arrow to a line depending on the program mode. The routine to move the cursor on screen in response to mouse movement would be written for "cursor," and polymorphism allows that cursor to take on whatever shape is required at runtime. It also allows new shapes to be easily integrated.

VB6 is not a full OOP in the sense that it does not have inheritance capabilities although it can make use of some benefits of inheritance. However, VB2008 is a fully functional Object Oriented Programming Language, just like other OOP such as C++ and Java. It is different from the earlier versions of VB because it focuses more on the data itself while the previous versions focus more on the actions. Previous versions of VB are known as procedural or functional programming language. Some other procedural programming languages are C, Pascal and Fortran.

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 1 of 25 Coimbatore -21 VB2008 allows users to write programs that break down into modules. These modules will represent the real-world objects and are knows as classes or types. An object can be created out of a class and it is known as an instance of the class. A class can also comprise subclass. For example, apple tree is a *subclass* of the *plant* class and the apple in your backyard is an instance of the apple tree class. Another example is student class is a subclass of the human class while your son John is an instance of the student class.

A class consists of data members as well as methods. In VB2008, the program structure to define a Human class can be written as follows:

Public Class Human

Data Members Private Name As String Private Birthdate As String Private Gender As String Private Age As Integer

'Methods

```
Overridable Sub ShowInfo()
MessageBox.Show(Name)
MessageBox.Show(Birthdate)
MessageBox.Show(Gender)
MessageBox.Show(Age)
End Sub
End Class;;
```

After you have created the human class, you can create a subclass that inherits the attributes or data from the human class. For example, you can create a students class that is a subclass of the human class. Under the student class, you don't have to define any data fields that are already defined under the human class, you only have to define the data fields that are different from an instance of the human class. For example, you may want to include StudentID and Address in the student class. The program code for the StudentClass is as follows:

Public Class Students

Inherits Human Public StudentID as String Public Address As String Overrides Sub ShowInfo() MessageBox.Show(Name)

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 2 of 25 Coimbatore -21 MessageBox.Show(StudentID) MessageBox.Show(Birthdate) MessageBox.Show(Gender) MessageBox.Show(Age) MessageBox.Show(Address) End Sub

We will discuss more on OOP in later lessons. In the next lesson, we will start learning simple programming techniques in VB2008

# **VB.Net – COLLECTIONS**

Collection classes are specialized classes for data storage and retrieval. These classes provide support for stacks, queues, lists, and hash tables. Most collection classes implement the same interfaces.

Collection classes serve various purposes, such as allocating memory dynamically to elements and accessing a list of items on the basis of an index, etc. These classes create collections of objects of the Object class, which is the base class for all data types in VB.Net.

#### Various Collection Classes and Their Usage

The following are the various commonly used classes of the **System.Collection** namespace. Click the following links to check their details.

Class	Description and Useage
<u>ArrayList</u>	It represents ordered collection of an object that can be <b>indexed</b> individually. It is basically an alternative to an array. However, unlike array, you can add and remove items from a list at a specified position using an <b>index</b> and the array resizes itself automatically. It also allows dynamic memory allocation, add, search and sort items in the list.
<u>Hashtable</u>	It uses a <b>key</b> to access the elements in the collection. A hash table is used when you need to access elements by using key, and you can identify a useful key value. Each item in the hash table has a <b>key/value</b> pair. The key is used to access the items in the collection.
<u>SortedList</u>	It uses a <b>key</b> as well as an <b>index</b> to access the items in a list. A sorted list is a combination of an array and a hash table. It contains a list of items that can be accessed using a key or an index. If you access items using an index, it is an ArrayList, and if you access

	items using a key, it is a Hashtable. The collection of items is always sorted by the key value.
Stack	It represents a <b>last-in, first out</b> collection of object. It is used when you need a last-in, first-out access of items. When you add an item in the list, it is called <b>pushing</b> the item, and when you remove it, it is called <b>popping</b> the item.
Queue	It represents a <b>first-in</b> , <b>first out</b> collection of object. It is used when you need a first-in, first-out access of items. When you add an item in the list, it is called <b>enqueue</b> , and when you remove an item, it is called <b>deque</b> .
<u>BitArray</u>	It represents an array of the <b>binary representation</b> using the values 1 and 0. It is used when you need to store the bits but do not know the number of bits in advance. You can access items from the BitArray collection by using an <b>integer index</b> , which starts from zero.

### ArrayList Class

It represents an ordered collection of an object that can be indexed individually. It is basically an alternative to an array. However, unlike array, you can add and remove items from a list at a specified position using an **index** and the array resizes itself automatically. It also allows dynamic memory allocation, adding, searching and sorting items in the list.

Properties and Methods of the ArrayList Class

The following table lists some of the commonly used **properties** of the **ArrayList** class:

Property	Description
Capacity	Gets or sets the number of elements that the ArrayList can contain.
Count	Gets the number of elements actually contained in the ArrayList.
IsFixedSize	Gets a value indicating whether the ArrayList has a fixed size.
IsReadOnly	Gets a value indicating whether the ArrayList is read-only.
Item	Gets or sets the element at the specified index.

The following table lists some of the commonly used methods of the ArrayList class:

S.N. Method Name & Purpose
1 Public Overridable Function Add (value As Object) As Integer Adds an object to the end of the ArrayList.
2 Public Overridable Sub AddRange (c As ICollection) Adds the elements of an ICollection to the end of the ArrayList.

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 4 of 25 Coimbatore -21

3	Public Overridable Sub Clear Removes all elements from the ArrayList.
4	<b>Public Overridable Function Contains ( item As Object ) As Boolean</b> Determines whether an element is in the ArrayList.
5	Public Overridable Function GetRange ( index As Integer, count As Integer ) As ArrayList Returns an ArrayList, which represents a subset of the elements in the source ArrayList.
6	<b>Public Overridable Function IndexOf ( value As Object ) As Integer</b> Returns the zero-based index of the first occurrence of a value in the ArrayList or in a portion of it.
7	<b>Public Overridable Sub Insert ( index As Integer, value As Object )</b> Inserts an element into the ArrayList at the specified index.
8	<b>Public Overridable Sub InsertRange ( index As Integer, c As ICollection )</b> Inserts the elements of a collection into the ArrayList at the specified index.
9	<b>Public Overridable Sub Remove ( obj As Object )</b> Removes the first occurrence of a specific object from the ArrayList.
10	Public Overridable Sub RemoveAt (index As Integer) Removes the element at the specified index of the ArrayList.
11	Public Overridable Sub RemoveRange ( index As Integer, count As Integer ) Removes a range of elements from the ArrayList.
12	Public Overridable Sub Reverse Reverses the order of the elements in the ArrayList.
13	<b>Public Overridable Sub SetRange ( index As Integer, c As ICollection )</b> Copies the elements of a collection over a range of elements in the ArrayList.
14	Public Overridable Sub Sort Sorts the elements in the ArrayList.
15	<b>Public Overridable Sub TrimToSize</b> Sets the capacity to the actual number of elements in the ArrayList.

# Example:

The following example demonstrates the concept:

Sub Main() Dim al As ArrayList = New ArrayList() Dim i As Integer Console.WriteLine("Adding some numbers:")

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 5 of 25 Coimbatore -21

al.Add(45)al.Add(78)al.Add(33)al.Add(56)al.Add(12)al.Add(23)al.Add(9)Console.WriteLine("Capacity: {0} ", al.Capacity) Console.WriteLine("Count: {0}", al.Count) Console.Write("Content: ") For Each i In al Console.Write("{0} ", i) Next i Console.WriteLine() Console.Write("Sorted Content: ") al.Sort() For Each i In al Console.Write("{0} ", i) Next i Console.WriteLine() Console.ReadKey() End Sub End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

Adding some numbers: Capacity: 8 Count: 7 Content: 45 78 33 56 12 23 9 Content: 9 12 23 33 45 56 78

# Hashtable Class

The Hashtable class represents a collection of **key-and-value pairs** that are organized based on the hash code of the key. It uses the key to access the elements in the collection. A hashtable is used when you need to access elements by using **key**, and you can identify a useful key value. Each item in the hashtable has a key/value pair. The key is used to access the items in the collection.

#### Properties and Methods of the Hashtable Class

The following table lists some of the commonly used **properties** of the **Hashtable** class:

Property	Description
----------	-------------

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 6 of 25 Coimbatore -21

Count	Gets the number of key-and-value pairs contained in the Hashtable.
IsFixedSize	Gets a value indicating whether the Hashtable has a fixed size.
IsReadOnly	Gets a value indicating whether the Hashtable is read-only.
Item	Gets or sets the value associated with the specified key.
Keys	Gets an ICollection containing the keys in the Hashtable.
Values	Gets an ICollection containing the values in the Hashtable.
The following table lists some of the commonly used <b>methods</b> of the <b>Hashtable</b> class	

S.N	Method Name & Purpose
1	<b>Public Overridable Sub Add ( key As Object, value As Object )</b> Adds an element with the specified key and value into the Hashtable.
2	Public Overridable Sub Clear Removes all elements from the Hashtable.
3	<b>Public Overridable Function ContainsKey ( key As Object ) As Boolean</b> Determines whether the Hashtable contains a specific key.
4	Public Overridable Function ContainsValue (value As Object) As Boolean Determines whether the Hashtable contains a specific value.
5	<b>Public Overridable Sub Remove ( key As Object )</b> Removes the element with the specified key from the Hashtable.

Example:

The following example demonstrates the concept:

Module collections Sub Main() Dim ht As Hashtable = New Hashtable() Dim k As String ht.Add("001", "Zara Ali") ht.Add("002", "Abida Rehman") ht.Add("003", "Joe Holzner") ht.Add("004", "Mausam Benazir Nur") ht.Add("004", "Mausam Benazir Nur") ht.Add("005", "M. Amlan") ht.Add("006", "M. Arif") ht.Add("007", "Ritesh Saikia") If (ht.ContainsValue("Nuha Ali")) Then Console.WriteLine("This student name is already in the list") Else ht.Add("008", "Nuha Ali") End If 'Get a collection of the keys. Dim key As ICollection = ht.Keys For Each k In key Console.WriteLine(" {0} : {1}", k, ht(k)) Next k Console.ReadKey() End Sub End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

006: M. Arif 007: Ritesh Saikia 008: Nuha Ali 003: Joe Holzner 002: Abida Rehman 004: Mausam Banazir Nur 001: Zara Ali 005: M. Amlan

# Stack Class

It represents a last-in, first-out collection of objects. It is used when you need a last-in, first-out access of items. When you add an item in the list, it is called pushing the item, and when you remove it, it is called popping the item.

# Properties and Methods of the Stack Class

The following table lists some of the commonly used **properties** of the **Stack** class:

Property	Description
Count	Gets the number of elements contained in the Stack.
The following table lists some of the commonly used methods of the Stock closer	

The following table lists some of the commonly used **methods** of the **Stack** class:

S.N	Method Name & Purpose
1	Public Overridable Sub Clear Removes all elements from the Stack.
2	<b>Public Overridable Function Contains ( obj As Object ) As Boolean</b> Determines whether an element is in the Stack.
3	<b>Public Overridable Function Peek As Object</b> Returns the object at the top of the Stack without removing it.

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 8 of 25 Coimbatore -21

4	<b>Public Overridable Function Pop As Object</b> Removes and returns the object at the top of the Stack.
5	Public Overridable Sub Push ( obj As Object ) Inserts an object at the top of the Stack.
6	<b>Public Overridable Function ToArray As Object()</b> Copies the Stack to a new array.

#### Example:

The following example demonstrates use of Stack:

```
Module collections
 Sub Main()
   Dim st As Stack = New Stack()
   st.Push("A")
   st.Push("M")
   st.Push("G")
   st.Push("W")
   Console.WriteLine("Current stack: ")
   Dim c As Char
   For Each c In st
     Console.Write(c + " ")
   Next c
   Console.WriteLine()
   st.Push("V")
   st.Push("H")
   Console.WriteLine("The next poppable value in stack: {0}", st.Peek())
   Console.WriteLine("Current stack: ")
   For Each c In st
     Console.Write(c + " ")
   Next c
   Console.WriteLine()
   Console.WriteLine("Removing values ")
   st.Pop()
   st.Pop()
   st.Pop()
   Console.WriteLine("Current stack: ")
   For Each c In st
     Console.Write(c + " ")
   Next c
   Console.ReadKey()
 End Sub
End Module
```

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

Current stack: W G M A The next poppable value in stack: H Current stack: H V W G M A Removing values Current stack: G M A

### Queue

It represents a first-in, first-out collection of object. It is used when you need a first-in, first-out access of items. When you add an item in the list, it is called **enqueue**, and when you remove an item, it is called **deque** 

#### Properties and Methods of the Queue Class

The following table lists some of the commonly used **properties** of the **Queue** class:

Property	Description
Count	Gets the number of elements contained in the Queue.
The following table lists some of the commonly used <b>methods</b> of the <b>Queue</b> class:	
CN Mathad Nama & Dunnaga	

<b>3.</b> IN	Method Name & Purpose
1	Public Overridable Sub Clear Removes all elements from the Queue.
2	<b>Public Overridable Function Contains ( obj As Object ) As Boolean</b> Determines whether an element is in the Queue.
3	<b>Public Overridable Function Dequeue As Object</b> Removes and returns the object at the beginning of the Queue.
4	<b>Public Overridable Sub Enqueue ( obj As Object )</b> Adds an object to the end of the Queue.
5	<b>Public Overridable Function ToArray As Object()</b> Copies the Queue to a new array.
6	<b>Public Overridable Sub TrimToSize</b> Sets the capacity to the actual number of elements in the Queue.

#### Example:

The following example demonstrates use of Queue:

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 10 of 25 Coimbatore -21

Module collections Sub Main() Dim q As Queue = New Queue() q.Enqueue("A") q.Enqueue("M") q.Enqueue("G") q.Enqueue("W") Console.WriteLine("Current queue: ") Dim c As Char For Each c In q Console.Write(c + " ") Next c Console.WriteLine() q.Enqueue("V") q.Enqueue("H") Console.WriteLine("Current queue: ") For Each c In q Console.Write(c + " ") Next c Console.WriteLine() Console.WriteLine("Removing some values ") Dim ch As Char ch = q.Dequeue()Console.WriteLine("The removed value: {0}", ch) ch = q.Dequeue()Console.WriteLine("The removed value: {0}", ch) Console.ReadKey() End Sub End Module

When the above code is compiled and executed, it produces the following result:

Current queue: A M G W Current queue: A M G W V H Removing some values The removed value: A The removed value: M

#### WORKING WITH FILES

File handling in Visual Basic is based on System.IO namespace with a class library that supports string, character and file manipulation. These classes contain properties, methods and events for creating, copying, moving, and deleting files. Since both strings and numeric data types are supported, they also allow us to incorporate data types in files. The most commonly used classes are FileStream, BinaryReader, BinaryWriter, StreamReader and StreamWriter.

#### **CLASSIFICATION OF FILES**

In Visual Basic .NET, files can be classification into three categories on the basic of their mode of access, as follows:

#### 1. Sequential access:

The sequential access mode is used for accessing a text file. A text file consists of a long chain of ASCII characters.

Generally, the data in the text file is accessed line by line or paragraph by paragraph.

#### 2. Binary access:

The binary access mode is used for accessing a binary file. Generally, a nontext file is called as binary file. For example, an image file is a binary file.

#### 3. Random access:

The random access mode is used for accessing a file that consists of records. In the random files, you can read or write any particular record without disturbing other records. For medium and large-size databases you must use the ADO.NET that comes with Visual Basic.NET.

#### **GENERIC PROCEDURE OF PROCESSING FILES**

In Visual Basic the user can read files, create files, write to the files, modify files, and also delete files. The generic procedure is as follows:

- ✤ Open the file.
- ✤ Now process the file as per your requirement.
- ✤ Close the file.

#### HANDLING FILES AND FOLDERS USING FUNCTIONS

The various functions that handle the files and folders are as follows:

- Kill ( ),
- File Data Time ( ),
- File Len ( ),

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 12 of 25 Coimbatore -21

- MkDir ( ),
- RmDir ( ),
- ChDir ( ),
- ChDrive ( ),
- CurDir ( ),
- Dir( ),
- FileCopy ( ),
- Rename ( ).

# Functions

# • Kill (filename with path)

This function deletes the file or files from the disk and not moved to the Recycle Bin. The use of wild cards (\* and ?) is permitted in this function. For example, notice the line of code given below:

Kill ("c:\files\satara.txt") Kill ("c:\files\\*.txt")

# • FileDateTime (filename with path)

This function returns the date and time of creation of the file.

Debug.writeLine("Date & Time:"&(FileDateTime(("c:\files\satara.txt")

After the execution, display the following line of the text in the Debug window: Date & Time: 14/3/2014 4:02:44 PM

# • FileLen (filename with path)

This function returns the size of the file in bytes.

Debug.writeLine("Size of file in byte : "& FileLen (("c:\files\satara.txt")

After execution displays the following line of text in the Debug window:

Size of file in bytes: 81

# • MkDir (Foldername with path):

This function creates a new folder or folders

MkDir("C:\myfiles") MkDir("C:\myfiles\stock")

The user can create comfortably create a number of folders in a single line of the code.

MkDir("C:\Mina\Lina\Bina")

• **RmDir** (foldername with path)

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 13 of 25 Coimbatore -21 This function deletes the folder. Only one folder can be deleted in a single function call. You cannot use wild card characters (\* and ?) in argument. The folder to be deleted must be empty

RmDir("c:\files\stock")removes the folder stock successfullyRmDir("c:\files\stock")error occurs as folder stock doesn't exist

### • ChDir(foldername with path)

This function sets the folder as current.

ChDir("C:\Files")

Once a given folder becomes current, you can handle the file in that folder simply by mentioning their file names (you are not requiring to write the full path of that file). For example, suppose the folder C:\Files contains may files and you want to delete two files in the folder, namely: satara.txt and London.doc. You can delete these files by using the line of codes given below:

ChDir("C:\File")	Now folder C:\Files is the current folder
Kill("satara.txt")	File satara.txt in the current folder is deleted
Kill("London.doc")	File London.doc in the current folder is deleted.
• • • •	

# • ChDrive(drivename)

This function sets the drive as current.

ChDrive("A") After execution of this line of code, drive A becomes the current drive.

• CurDir()

This function returns the name of the current directory.

Debug.writeLine("current directory is : "&CurDir ( ) )

After execution of this line of code, the following line of text is displayed in the Debug window:

Current directory is: A:\

#### • Dir (filename or folder name with path)

This function is used to check the existence of the file or folder. If that file or folder exists, then this function returns the name of that file or folder. If that file or folder doesn't exist, then this function returns the empty string.

```
strCheck = Dir("C:\Files\satara.txt")
if strCheck ="satara.txt" Then
```

Debug.WriteLine("The file satara.txt exists.")

Else

Debug.WriteLine("The file satara.txt doesn't exists.")

End if

Assuming that file satara.txt really exist in the folder C:\Files, the piece of code, after execution displays the following line of text in the Debug window:

File satara.txt exist.

# FileCopy (SourseFile, DestinationFile)

This functions copies the given files and place it in the desired destination.

FileCopy("C:\Files\satara.txt","C:\My files\city.txt")

# Rename (oldName ,NewName)

This is functions renames the file or folder.

Rename ("C:\My Files","C:\ourfiles") Rename ("C:\Fiels\satara.txt", "C:\Files\comport.txt") Rename ( "C:\Files\comport.txt","C"\Files\nice.txt")

Let the folder C:\Files contains the file satara.txt and sangli.txt. now if you try to renames satara.txt as sangli.txt then run-time error occurs. Notice the line of the code give below:

Rename("C:\Files\satara.txt", "C:\Files\sangli.txt") error!!!

# HANDLING FILES AND FOLDERS USING CLASSES

Visual Basic.NET allows handling the files and folders by using class.

Directory Class

File Class

In order to use these classes in a program, type the following statement at the top of the code window:

Imports System.IO

# **Directory Class**

Directory class offers a number of methods to handle folders.

Exist ( ), CreateDirectory ( ), Delete ( ), SetCurrentDirectory ( ), GetCurrentDirectory ( ), GetDirectories ( ), GetDirectoryRoot ( ),GetFiles ( ), GetFileSystemEntries ( ), GetLastAccessTime ( ), SetLastAccessTime ( ),and GetLogicalDrives ( ).

# Exists(foldername with path)

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 15 of 25 Coimbatore -21 This method checks whether the folder exists. If the folder exists, then method returns the value true; otherwise, it returns the value false. For example notice the piece of code given below:

If Directory.Exists("C:\MyFiles") Then Debug.WriteLine("Folder C:\MyFiles exist.") Else Debug.WriteLine("Folder C:\MyFiles exist.") End If

#### **CreateDirectory(foldername with path)**

This method creates the folder or nested folders.

Directory.CreateDirectory("C:\MyFiles\stock\Reserve") Directory.CreateDirectory("C:\ExFiles")

#### **Delete (foldername with path,force)**

This method deletes the folder. This method also accepts a second argument (force) which is optional and its data type is Boolean. It means that the possible values of force are True and False. If force is True, then a non-empty folder is also deleted and if force is False, then only an empty try to delete the non-empty folder, then run-time error occurs.

Directory.Delete ("C:\BigFolder")

Folder is empty and gets deleted

Directory.Delete ("C:\JamboFolder") Folder is non-empty, run-time error occurs

Directory.Delete ("C:\JamboFolder",True) Folder is non-empty and gets deteled.

#### SetCurrentDirectory(Foldername with path)

This method set the folder as current.

Directory.SetCurrentDirectory("C:\myfiles")

#### **GetDirectories (Foldername with path)**

This method returns the name of all the folders in the said folder as String data

strArray=Directory.GetDirectories("C:\Myfiles")

For Each strText in strArray

Debug.WriteLine(strtext)

Next

#### **GetDirectoryRoot( path)**

type

This method returns the root part of the path.

strText=Directory.GetDirectoryRoot ("C:\Myfiles")

After execution, the string "C:\" is assigned to the string variable strText.

#### **GetFiles**(**foldername with path**)

This method returns the names of all the files in the said folders

strArray=Directory.GetDirectories("C:\Myfiles")

For Each strText in strArray

Debug.WriteLine(strtext)

Next

#### GetFileSystemEntries(Foldername with path)

This method returns the names of all the files and folder in the said folder.

strArray = Directory. GetFileSystemEntries("C:\MyFiles")

For Each strText in strArray

Debug.WriteLine(strtext)

Next

For each .. next loop that span lines 2,3 and 4, retrieve these strings and display them in the debug window, as shown below:

C:\MvFiles\HisFiles

C:\ MyFiles\Stock

C:\ MyFiles\Satara.txt

C:\ MyFiles\Kolhapur.txt

### GetLastAccessTime (foldername with path)

This method returns the date of the last access of the said folder.

dteDate = Directory. GetLastAccessTime("C:\MyFiles")

Debug.writeLine("LastAccessTime of C:\MyFiles is :"&dteDate)

After execution, display the following line of text in the debug window:

LastAccessTime of C:\MyFiles is :14/3/2002

#### SetLastAccessTime (Foldername with path, date)

The user can set the last access time of a folder by using this method. Two arguments are passed to this method, the first argument (string type 0 is the name of the folder and the second argument (data type) is the date to be set.

Directory. SetLastAccessTime("C:\MyFiles", Now

After execution, set the current date as the last access time of the folder C:\MyFiles. **GetLogicalDrives**()

This method returns the name of all the drives in your computer. For example, notice the piece of code given below

strArray = Directory. GetLogicalDrives ()

For Each strText in strArray

Debug.WriteLine(strtext)

Next

After execution, displays the following line of text in the debug window.

A:\

C:\

D:\

E:\

### File Class

File class offers a number of methods for handling files. We will discuss the following methods of file class in this section:

- Copy ( )
- Exist ( )
- Delete ()
- GetCreationTime ()
- SetCreationTime()
- GetLastAccessTime()
- SetLastAccessTime()

### Copy (source filename, destination filename, overwrite)

This method creates a copy of the file. This method accepts three arguments, the first and second argument are required while the third argument is optional. The first argument (string type) is the name of the source file with path, the second argument ( string type) is the name of the destination file with path, and third argument (Boolean type) takes one of the two values : true and false. If the value of third argument is false (or the third argument is omitted), then overwriting is not permitted and if the third argument is true, then overwriting is permitted

File.Copy("C:\MyFiles\satara.txt", C:\MyFiles\HisFiles\ satara.txt", True)

# Exist (filename with path)

This method checks whether the file exist. This method returns the value true if the file exists, and false if the file doesn't exist.

If File.Exist("C:\MyFiles\satara.txt") Then

Debug.WriteLine("File Satara.txt Exist.")

Else

Debug.WriteLine("File Satara.txt doesn't Exist.")

End if

# **Delete (filename with path)**

This method deletes the file. The deleted file is not sent to Recycle Bin and cannot be recovered.

If File.Exists ("C:\ MyFiles\satara.txt") Then

File.delete ("C:\ MyFiles\His Files\satara.txt")

Endif

# **GetCreationTime**()

This method returns the date and time of creation of the file.

dteDate = File.GetCreationTime ("C:\ MyFiles\satara.txt")

Debug.WriteLine("Creation time of satara.txt is : "&dteDate)

After the execution, displays the following line of text in the debug window.

Creation time of satara.txt is : 10/3/2012 4.33.22 PM

# SetCreationTime (filename with path,date)

This method allows to set the creation time of file. The first argument (string type) is the name of the file with path and second argument (data type) is the date to be set.

File.Setcreation.Time ("C:\Myfiles\satara.txt",Now)

#### GetLastAccessTime ()

This method returns the date of last access of file. dteDate = File. GetLastAccessTime("C:\Myfiles\satara.txt") Debug.WriteLine("Last access time of satara.txt is :"&dteDate) After execution, displays the following line of text in the Debug window.

Last access time of satara.txt is : 10/12/2013

#### SetLastAccessTime (filename with path,date)

This method allows to set the last access time of the file.

File.SetLastAccessTime("C:\Myfiles\satara.txt", Now)

#### FILE PROCESSING USING FUNCTIONS Function Freefile()

The function returns a number that can be used as file number.

IntN1=FreeFile() FileOpen (intN1, "C:\Files\Satara.txt",OpenMode.Input) '-----generic code intN2=FreeFile() FileOpen (intN2, C:\Files\Sangli.txt", OpenMode.Input) '-----generic code FileClose (intN1) '-----generic code FileClose (intN2)

#### FileOpen()

The function is used for opening a file.

FileOpen(fileNumber,fileName,OpenMode [,access][,share][recordLen]

The first three arguments are required while the three remaining are optional. The various value of OpenMode are Input,Output,and Append are meant for sequence files,the value random is meant for random access files,and the value Binary is meant for binary file.Values of OpenMode Enumeration

Value	Description
Input	Sequential(text) file is opened for reading
Output	sequential(text) file is opened for writing
Append	Sequential(text)file is appending new text to the existing
contents of the file	
Random	File is opened in random mode
Binary	File is opened binary mode

values of OpenAccess Enumeration		
Value	Description	
Default	File is Opened for reading and writing .This is the default	
access		
Read	File is Opened for reading only	
Write	File is opened for writing only	
ReadWrite	File is opened for reading and writing.same as default	

#### Values of OpenAccess Enumeration

#### Values of OpenShare Enumeration

Value	Description
Default	other applications can share this file .This is default status.
Shared	other applications can share this file.same as default.
LockRead	other application cannot read this file.
LockWrite	other application cannot write to this file.
LockReadWrite	other application can neither read nor write to this file

FileOpen(1, "c:\File.dat", OpenMode.Random,OpenAccess.Read, OpenShare.LockWritee, 42)

#### FileClose (fileNumber)

This function closes the file when its file number is passed to this function.

FileClo	ose(1)
---------	--------

'Line 1, file with file number 1 is now closed.

#### Reset ()

The function reset () closes all the files. It is equivalent to the FileCose() function without argument.

#### **EOF**(fileNumber)

Function EOF() returns the value true, if the end of the file is reached. Otherwise it returns the value false.

#### LOF(fileNumber)

Function LOF() returns the length of the filein bytes.

FileOpen(1, "C:\Files\satara.txt",OpenMode.Input) Debug.WriteLine ("Length(size)of file in bytes:" &LOF(1))

After execution, displays the following lines of code in the debug window:

Length (size) of file in bytes:81

Print(FileNumber,OutputData) and PrintLine (FileNumber,OutputData)

These functions are used for writing data into sequential FileOpen(1, "C:\Files\Mina.txt", OpenMode.Input) Print(1, "Mina", "Learn", "VisualBasic")

C:\Files>TYPE MINA.TXT Mina Learn Visual Basic

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 20 of 25 Coimbatore -21
FileOpen(1,"C:\Files\Lina.txt",OpenMode.Output)	'Line1
Print(1,"Lina")	'Line2
Print(1,"Learns")	'Line3
Print(1, "VisualBasic")	'Line4
FileOpen(2,"C:\Files\Mina.txt",OpenMode.Output)	'Line5
PrintLine(2,"Mina")	'Line6
PrintLine(2,"learns")	'Line7
PrintLine(2,"Visual Basic")	'Line8

Open the command Prompt window and view the content of the file Lina.txt(written using the Print

C:\Files>TYPE LINA.TXT Lina learns visual Basic C:\Files> The content of file Mina.txt are shown below: C:\files>TYPE MINA.TXT Mina Learns Visual Basic C:\Files>

#### Input(FileNumber,Variable)

This function is used for reading a sequential file. It reads a data from a file(the file number of which is passed to this function as first arguments) and assign the data to the variable that is passed to this function as second argument.

FileOpen(1,"C:\Files\Lina.txt",OpenMode.Input)	'Line1
Input(1,strText)	'Line2
Debug.writeLine("Contents of strText: &strText)	'Line3
avantion displays the following line of tart in the debug wind	~~~··

After execution, displays the following line of text in the debug window:

Content of the strText : Lina learns Visual Basic

#### LineInput(FileNumber)

This function is used for reading a sequential file. It reads the contents of files and returns the text that is generally assigned to string variable.

FileOpen(1, "C:\Files\Lina.txt",OpenMode.Input)
strText=LineInput(1)

Dahara Waita Ling(%Contants

Debug.WriteLine("Contents of strText: "&strText)

After execution, displays the following lines of text in the Debug window.

Contents of strText: Lina Learns VisualBasic.

#### **Functions filePut() and FileGet()**

These functions are used in random access file which are used to creating mini database. If you want to create a medium or large database, then use a ADO.NET and random- mode file are the most suitable for the task of creating mini database.

FilePut(FileNumber,Value [,RecordNumber])

Prepared ByDr. D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 21 of 25 Coimbatore -21 This function is used for writing a record to a random access file. Three arguments are passed to this function –the first arguments(requires) is a file number, second arguments(required) is a value to be written in a record, and the third argument(optional) is a record number. if the third argument is omitted ,then the value is written to the current record.

FilePut(1, "member")

## File Get (File Number, variable [, Record Number])

This function is used for reading a record from a random-access file. Three arguments are passed to this function-the first argument (required) is a file number, the second argument(required) is a variable in which the record that is read from the file is stored, and the third argument (optional) is a record number. If the third argument is omitted, then the value is read from the current record.

FileGet(1, "member",1)

# FILE PROCESSING USING STREAMS

There are four stream-based classes are available

- 1. StreamReader. Using the StreamReader object, you can read a text file.
- 2. StreamWriter. Using the StreamWriter object, you can write into a text file.
- 3. Binary Reader. Using the BibaryReader object, you can read a binary file.
- 4. BinaryWriter. Using the BinaryWriter object, you can write into a binary file.

## StreamReader and StreamWriter Class

The StreamReader and StreamWriter classes enables us to read or write a sequential stream of characters to or from a file.

# **BinaryReader and BinaryWriter Class**

The BinaryReader and BinaryWriter classes enable us to read and write binary data, raw 0's and 1's, the form in which data is stored on the computer.

#### Using the StreamReader Class

In order to understand the generic syntax of using the StreamReader

Dim myStream As StreamReader MyStream=New StreamReader("C/Files/Kolhapur.txt") txtShirish.Tex=myStream.ReadToEnd() txtShrish. Select (0,0) myStream.Close ()

# Using the StreamWriter Class

In order to understand the generic syntax of using StreamWriter

Dim myStream As StreamWriter myStream=New StreamWriter ("C:Files/Delhi.txt", False) myStream.Write(txtShirish.Text) myStream.Close ()

## Code to create a File

Imports System.IO 'NameSpace required to be imported to work with files Public Class Form1 Inherits System.Windows.Forms.Form Private Sub Form1 Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load Dim fs as New FileStream("file.doc", FileMode.Create, FileAccess.Write) 'declaring a FileStream and creating a word document file named file with 'access mode of writing Dim s as new StreamWriter(fs) 'creating a new StreamWriter and passing the filestream object fs as argument s.BaseStream.Seek(0,SeekOrigin.End) 'the seek method is used to move the cursor to next position to avoid text to be 'overwritten s.WriteLine("This is an example of using file handling concepts in VB .NET.") s.WriteLine("This concept is interesting.") 'writing text to the newly created file s.Close() 'closing the file End Sub End Class

The default location where the files we create are saved is the bin directory of the Windows Application with which we are working. The image below displays that.

🔁 bin		
File Edit View Favorites Tool	s Help	
🗢 Back 🔹 🔿 👻 🖹 🥘 Search	🔁 Folders	🎯 🖺 🖫 🗙 🗠 🗐 🎟 -
Address 🗋 bin		
bin	file	WindowsApplic ation48
Select an item to view its description. See also: <u>My Documents</u> <u>My Network Places</u> <u>My Computer</u>	_	

# Code to create a file and read from it

Drag a Button and a RichTextBox control onto the form. Paste the following code which is shown below.

Imports System.IO
NameSpace required to be imported to work with files
Public Class Form1 Inherits System.Windows.Forms.Form
Private Sub Button1_Click(ByVal, Byval)Handles Button1.Click
Dim fs as New FileStream("file.doc", FileMode.Create, FileAccess.Write)
declaring a FileStream and creating a document file named file with
'access mode of writing
Dim s as new StreamWriter(fs)
'creating a new StreamWriter and passing the filestream object fs as argument
s.WriteLine("This is an example of using file handling concepts in VB .NET.")
s.WriteLine("This concept is interesting.")
writing text to the newly created file
s.Close()
'closing the file
fs=New FileStream("file.doc",FileMode.Open,FileAccess.Read)
'declaring a FileStream to open the file named file.doc with access mode of reading
Dim d as new StreamReader(fs)
'creating a new StreamReader and passing the filestream object fs as argument
d.BaseStream.Seek(0,SeekOrigin.Begin)
'Seek method is used to move the cursor to different positions in a file, in this code, to
'the beginning
while d.peek()>-1
'peek method of StreamReader object tells how much more data is left in the file
RichTextbox1.Text &= d.readLine()
'displaying text from doc file in the RichTextBox
End while
d.close()
End Sub

The image	Form1	<u>- 0 ×</u>	below displays o	utput of the
above code.	File Handling Demo			
Prepared ByDr. Coimbatore -21	This is an example of using file handling concepts in VB .NET.This concept is interesting.		۰& IT, KAHE	24 of 25
	Button1			

# **Possible Questions**

# Part B (8 Marks)

- 1. Write the Date difference function in VB.NET
- 2. What is the use of FileDateTime() Function in VB.NET
- 3. Explain Objects and Collection in detail.
- 4. Describe any five File Operations in VB.NET
- 5. Explain any three Collection Classes in VB.NET with a Program.
- 6. Write the Vb.NET program to demonstrate File Operations
- 7. Write the Vb.NET program to perform Read () and Write () to a File



#### SUBJECT: VB.NET SEMESTER : II SUBJECT CODE: 18CCP304

#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Deemed to be University) (Established Under section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641021 (For the candidates admitted from 2018 onwards)

UNIT : IV CLASS : II M.COM CA

S.						
NO	QUESTIONS	OPTION 1	OPTION 2	OPTION 3	<b>OPTION 4</b>	ANSWER
	How do you create method which can be	Using FRIEND	Using STATIC	Using	Using	Using SHARED
	accessed without the use of objects reference ?	Keyword	Keyword	SHARED	PRIVATE	Keyword
1		•	-	Keyword	Keyword	-
2	VB.NET supports	encapsulation	abstraction	inheritance	all	all
	A is a conceptual representation of all	specifier	member	object	class	class
	entities that share common attributes and					
3	behaviors					
	In VB.Net one can create an abstract class	MustOverride	MustInherit	Overrides	public	MustInherit
4	using the keyword					
	contains only the declaration of	Encapsulation	Inheritance	Interface	Polymorphis	Inheritance
5	members				m	
	To create objects, first create its template called	Procedure	Module	Class	Collection	Class
6						
	An OOP's conscept that defines wrapping of	Abstraction	Inheritance	Polymorphis	Encapsulation	Encapsulation
7	code and data into a single unit is called			m		
	To create a property that can be read but not	only Get construct	only Set	Either Get or	Both Get and	only Get construct
8	changed by client code include construct		construct	Set construct	Set construct	
	If an Object variable is declared As Object,	Early Binding	Static Binding	Data Binding	Late Binding	Late Binding
9	Which binding is used?					_
	What is the best way to destroy an object	Start Garbage	Set object	Call the	use	Set object varibale
	reference?	Collection	varibale to	destructor	dispose(object	to 'Nothing'
10			'Nothing'	function	variable)	
10						

11	What object is used to manipulate files?	System.IO.Files	System.IO.Stre	Streams.IO.Fi les	System.IO.Dir ectories	Streams.IO.Files
11	What object is used to manipulate directories?	System IO Files	System IO Stra	Strooms IO Ei	System IO Dir	System IO Director
10	what object is used to manipulate directories?	System.10.1 lies	ams	les	ectories	ies
12	is seen a financia a financia a	Carteria IO Elles Ca				Contain IO Ellas M
	is used to rename a file	System.IO.Files.Co	System.IO.File	System.IO.Fil	System.IO.Fil	System.IO.Files.M
13		py()	s.Move()	es.Kename()	es.CopyTo()	0ve()
	is a programming structure that	Class	Object	Collection	methods	Object
1.4	encapsulates data and functionality as a single					
14	unit.					
	This is the way we refer to properties of an	{Object	{Class}.{Prope	{Class}.{Met	{Object	{Object
	object in code	name {. { Property }	rty}	nod }	Name }. { Meth	name {. { Property }
15					ou name }	
	A property that returns an object is called	Collection	subroutine	Object	Object	Object Property
16				Oriented	Property	
	The process of creating an object is called	integration	instantiation	interfacing	inheritance	instantiation
17						
18	A is a place to store the code we write	class	module	method	subroutine	module
	Codes written in modules are always	class module	standard	library	None of the	standard module
	available and need not instantiate an object for		module	modules	above	
19	it					
• •	We cannot create based on standard	classes	methods	objects	properties	objects
20	modules	•	11			
21	Interfaces are similar to classes	abstract	collection	inheritance	polymorphism	abstract
22	How many types of constructors are there?	3	4	5	2	2
	are the special methods that are used to	constructors	destructors	inheritance	abstract	destructors
23	release the instance of a class from memory					
	The method is called to release a resource	compose()	release()	destroy()	dispose()	dispose()
24	such as a database connection					
~-	File handling in Visual Basic is based on	System.Input	System.Output	System.IO	System.Files	System.IO
25	namespace	•				
26	How many access methods are there in file?	2	4	5	3	3
	The class provides access to files and file-	Stream	FileStream	StreamFile	FileMode	StreamFile
27	related information					

28	The FileStream class opens a file either in	synchronous	asynchronous	synchronous or asynchronous	sequential	synchronous or asynchronous
29	The method is used to open a file in synchronous mode	BeginRead()	Read()	BeginWrite()	Write()	Read(), Write()
30	The method is used to open a file in asynchronous mode	Read()	BeginRead()	Write()	BeginWrite()	BeginRead(), BeginWrite()
31	By default FileStream class opens file in mode	synchronous	asynchronous	sequential	random	synchronous
32	The class is used to read from binary file	StreamReader	StreamWriter	BinaryReader	BinaryWriter	BinaryReader
33	The class is used to write to binary file	StreamReader	BinaryReader	BinaryWriter	StreamWriter	BinaryWriter
34	The method is used to set the file pointer to the beginning of the file	Offset	Peek()	Seek()	SeekOrigin()	Seek()
35	The method is used to read characters from the file	Read()	ReadChars()	ReadCharacte rs()	BinaryRead()	ReadChars()
36	The System.IO model also enables to work with drives and folders by using the class	File	Directory	Reader	Stream	Directory
37	How many methods are most frequently used in Directory class	5	3	7	6	6
38	The method is used to delete a directory and all its contents	remove	destroy	delete	dispose	delete
39	VB.Net run-time functions allow types of file access	4	2	5	3	3
40	The functions that allow the types of file access are deifned in the namespace	System.IO	System.Assem blies	System.IO.Fil es.Rename()	System.IO.Fil e	System.IO.File
41	The function that is used to retrieve the date and time when a file was created or modified is	Dir	FileCopy	FileDateTime	FreeFile	FileDateTime
42	The function is used to retrieve a vlaue specifying the current read/write position within an open file	GetAttr	FreeFile	FileDateTime	Loc	Loc
43	The function is used to write data from a variable to a disk file	FreeFile	GetAttr	FilePut	Print	FilePut
44	The file I/O operations can be done in ways	3	4	2	5	2

	The function is used to retrieve the next file number available for use by FileOpen()	FreeFile	FileCopy	FileDateTime	FilePut	FreeFile
45	function					
	The function is used to retrieve String	PrintLine	InputString	FilePut	Loc	InputString
	value containing characters from a file opened					
46	in Input or Binary mode					
	The function that allows to open a file in any	Open()	Read()	Create()	FileOpen()	FileOpen()
47	access methods is					
	WPF Stands for	Windows	Windows	Windows	Windows	Windows
		Presentation	Program	Presentation	Procedure	Presentation
48		Foundation	Foundation	Function	Foundation	Foundation
	is designed for .NET, influenced by	WPF	WCM	WFM	WWM	WPF
	modern display technologies such as HTML					
49	and Flash, and hardware-acceleration.					
	provides the familiar Windows look					
	and feel for elements such as windows, buttons					
50	and text boxes	User32	GDI	GDI+	GUI	User32
	GDI/GDI+ provides drawing support	GDI/GDI+	CDI/CDI+	GUI/GUI+	CUII/CUI+	GDI/GDI+
	for rendering shapes, text, and images at the					
51	cost of additional complexity					
	DirectX introduced as an error-prone toolkit for	Linux	Unix	Windows	Red Hat	Windows
52	creating games on theplatform					
			device-	Graphic-	Graphic-	
	A WPF window and all the elements inside it	device-dependent	independent	independent	dependent	device-independent
53	are measured using	units	units	units	units	units
	A single device-independent unit is defined as	1 6 4	1 101			1 0 4
54	of an inch	one by 96	one by 186	one by 248	one by 32	one by 96
55	The First Versions of WPF is	2	2.5	3	3.5	3
	What is the name of the protocol used by .NET	HTTP	WSDL	TCP/IP	SOAP	SOAP
56	to marshal object requests across the Web?					
	What does XAML stand for?	eXtraordinary	eXtensible	eXtended	eXtreme	eXtensible
		Application	Application	Application	Application	Application
		Markup Language	Markup	Markup	Markup	Markup Language
57			Language	Language	Language	

	50	are designed specifically to run in browser over the web	Web Forms	Windows Forms	XML Files	Component Libraries	Web Forms
-	38	dynamically buids Web based client	XMI	VB	ASP NET	None	ASP NET
	59	server applications.		V D	ASI .IVE1	None	ASI .ILI
		holds base types, such as	PresentationCore.dl	WindowsBase.	milcore.dll	WindowsCod	PresentationCore.dl
		UIElement and Visual, from which all shapes	1	dll		ecs.dll	1
	60	and controls derive					

## **Syllabus**

**Database programming with ADO.NET:** Overview of ADO, from ADO to ADO.NET, Accessing Data using Server Explorer. Creating Connection, Command, Data Adapter and Data Set with OLEDB and SQLDB. Display Data on data bound controls, display data on data grid. Generate Reports Using CrystalReportViewer.

#### ADO .NET

Most applications need data access at one point of time making it a crucial component when working with applications. Data access is making the application interact with a database, where all the data is stored. Different applications have different requirements for database access. VB .NET uses ADO .NET (Active X Data Object) as it's data access and manipulation protocol which also enables us to work with data on the Internet. Let's take a look why ADO .NET came into picture replacing ADO.

#### **Evolution of ADO.NET**

The first data access model, DAO (data access object) was created for local databases with the built-in Jet engine which had performance and functionality issues. Next came RDO (Remote Data Object) and ADO (ActiveX Data Object) which were designed for Client Server architectures but soon ADO took over RDO. ADO was a good architecture but as the language changes so is the technology. With ADO, all the data is contained in a recordset object which had problems when implemented on the network and penetrating firewalls.

ADO was a connected data access, which means that when a connection to the database is established the connection remains open until the application is closed. Leaving the connection open for the lifetime of the application raises concerns about database security and network traffic. Also, as databases are becoming increasingly important and as they are serving more people, a connected data access model makes us think about its productivity.

Example: an application with connected data access may do well when connected to two clients, the same may do poorly when connected to 10 and might be unusable when connected to 100 or more. Also, open database connections use system resources to a maximum extent making the system performance less effective.

#### Why ADO.NET?

To cope up with some of the problems mentioned above, ADO .NET came into existence. ADO .NET addresses the above mentioned problems by maintaining a disconnected database access model which means, when an application interacts with the database, the connection is opened to serve the request of the application and is closed as soon as the request is completed. Likewise, if a database is Updated, the connection is opened long enough to complete the Update operation and is closed. By keeping connections open for only a minimum period of time, ADO .NET conserves system resources and provides maximum security for databases and also has less impact on system performance. Also, ADO .NET when interacting with the database uses XML and converts all the data into XML format for database related operations making them more efficient.

#### The ADO.NET Data Architecture

Data Access in ADO.NET relies on two components: DataSet and Data Provider.

Prepared By Dr.D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 1 of 10 Coimbatore -21

# Database programming with ADO.Net DataSet

The dataset is a disconnected, in-memory representation of data. It can be considered as a local copy of the relevant portions of the database. The DataSet is persisted in memory and the data in it can be manipulated and updated independent of the database. When the use of this DataSet is finished, changes can be made back to the central database for updating. The data in DataSet can be loaded from any valid data source like Microsoft SQL server database, an Oracle database or from a Microsoft Access database.

### **Data Provider**

The Data Provider is responsible for providing and maintaining the connection to the database. A DataProvider is a set of related components that work together to provide data in an efficient and performance driven manner. The .NET Framework currently comes with two DataProviders: the SQL Data Provider which is designed only to work with Microsoft's SQL Server 7.0 or later and the OleDb DataProvider which allows us to connect to other types of databases like Access and Oracle. Each DataProvider consists of the following component classes:

- 1. The Connection object which provides a connection to the database
- 2. The Command object which is used to execute a command
- 3. The DataReader object which provides a forward-only, read only, connected recordset
- 4. The DataAdapter object which populates a disconnected DataSet with data and performs update

Data access with ADO.NET can be summarized as follows:

- 1. A connection object establishes the connection for the application with the database.
- 2. The command object provides direct execution of the command to the database. If the command returns more than a single value, the command object returns a DataReader to provide the data. Alternatively, the DataAdapter can be used to fill the Dataset object. The database can be updated using the command object or the DataAdapter.

#### **Component classes that make up the Data Providers**

#### The Connection Object

The Connection object creates the connection to the database. Microsoft Visual Studio .NET provides two types of Connection classes: the SqlConnection object, which is designed specifically to connect to Microsoft SQL Server 7.0 or later, and the OleDbConnection object, which can provide connections to a wide range of database types like Microsoft Access and Oracle. The Connection object contains all of the information required to open a connection to the database.

#### The Command Object

The Command object is represented by two corresponding classes: SqlCommand and OleDbCommand. Command objects are used to execute commands to a database across a data connection. The Command objects can be used to execute stored procedures on the database, SQL commands, or return complete tables directly. Command objects provide three methods that are used to execute commands on the database:



ADO .NET Data Architecture

- 1. ExecuteNonQuery: Executes commands that have no return values such as INSERT, UPDATE or DELETE
- 2. ExecuteScalar: Returns a single value from a database query
- 3. ExecuteReader: Returns a result set by way of a DataReader object

# The DataReader Object

The DataReader object provides a forward-only, read-only, connected stream recordset from a database. Unlike other components of the Data Provider, DataReader objects cannot be directly instantiated. Rather, the DataReader is returned as the result of the Command object's ExecuteReader method. The SqlCommand.ExecuteReader method returns a SqlDataReader object, and the OleDbCommand.ExecuteReader method returns an OleDbDataReader object. The DataReader can provide rows of data directly to application logic when you do not need to keep the data cached in memory. Because only one row is in memory at a time, the DataReader provides the lowest overhead in terms of system performance but requires the exclusive use of an open Connection object for the lifetime of the DataReader.

# The DataAdapter Object

The DataAdapter is the class at the core of ADO .NET's disconnected data access. It is essentially the middleman facilitating all communication between the database and a DataSet. The DataAdapter is used either to fill a DataTable or DataSet with data from the database with it's Fill method. After the memory-resident data has been manipulated, the DataAdapter can commit the changes to the database by calling the Update method. The DataAdapter provides four properties that represent database commands:

- 1. SelectCommand
- 2. InsertCommand
- 3. DeleteCommand
- 4. UpdateCommand

When the Update method is called, changes in the DataSet are copied back to the database and the appropriate InsertCommand, DeleteCommand, or UpdateCommand is executed.

#### **Data Access with Server Explorer**

Visual Basic allows us to work with databases in two ways, visually and code. In Visual Basic, Server Explorer allows us to work with connections across different data sources visually. Lets see how we can do that with Server Explorer. Server Explorer can be viewed by selecting View->Server Explorer from the main menu or by pressing Ctrl+Alt+S on the keyboard. The window that is displayed is the Server Explorer which lets us create and examine data connections. The Image below displays the Server Explorer.



Let's start working with the Server Explorer. We will work with SQL Server, the default provider for .NET. We'll be displaying data from Customers table in sample North wind database in SQL Server. First, we need to establish a connection to this database. To do that, right-click on the

Prepared By Dr.D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE 4 of 10 Coimbatore -21

Data Connections icon in Server Explorer and select Add Connection item. Doing that opens the Data Link Properties dialog which allows you to enter the name of the server you want to work along with login name and password. The Data Link properties window can be viewed in the Image below.

🖶 Data Li	nk Propertie	5		×
Provider	Connection	Advanced /	AII	
Specify 1. Sel	the following to ect or enter a s	connect to S erver name:	QL Server data:	
2. Ent ( (	er information t O Use Window O Use a speci User name: Password: Blank pa Select the dat	olog on to the vs NT Integrat fic user name sa sa sasword abase on the s	e server: red security and password: Allow saving pa server:	Refresh
c	msdb Northwind petshop Portal pubs Reports tempdb TimeTracker			
		OK	Cancel	Help

Since we are working with a database already on the server, select the option "select the database on the server". Selecting that lists the available databases on the server, select Northwind database from the list. Once you finish selecting the database, click on the Test Connection tab to test the connection. If the connection is successful, the message "Test Connection Succeeded" is displayed. When connection to the database is set, click OK and close the Data Link Properties. Closing the data link properties adds a new Northwind database connection to the Server Explorer and this connection which we created just now is part of the whole Visual Basic environment which can be accessed even when working with other applications. When you expand the connection node ("+" sign), it displays the Tables, Views and Stored Procedures in that Northwind sample database. Expanding the Tables node will display all the tables available in the database. In this example we will work with Customers table to display its data.

Now drag Customers table onto the form from the Server Explorer. Doing that creates SQLConnection1 and SQLDataAdapter1 objects which are the data connection and data adapter objects used to work with data. They are displayed on the component tray. Now we need to generate the dataset that holds data from the data adapter. To do that select Data->Generate DataSet from the main menu or right-click SQLDataAdapter1 object and select generate DataSet menu. Doing that displays the generate Dataset dialog box like the image below.

Generate Datas	et		×		
Generate a dataset that includes the specified tables.					
Choose a datase	et:				
C Existing			7		
New:	DataSet1				
Choose which ta	ble(s) to add to the datase	t:			
✓ Table1 (OleD	bDataAdapter1)				
🔽 Add this dat	aset to the designer.				
	ОК	Cancel	Help		

Once the dialogbox is displayed, select the radio button with New option to create a new dataset. Make sure Customers table is checked and click OK. Clicking OK adds a dataset, DataSet11 to the component tray and that's the dataset with which we will work. Now, drag a DataGrid from toolbox. We will display Customers table in this data grid. Set the data grid's DataSource property to DataSet11 and it's DataMember property to Customers. Next, we need to fill the dataset with data from the data adapter. The following code does that:

Private Sub Form1\_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs)\_ Handles MyBase.Load DataSet11.Clear() SqlDataAdapter1.Fill(DataSet11) 'filling the dataset with the data adapter's fill method End Sub

Once the application is executed, Customers table is displayed in the data grid. That's one of the simplest ways of displaying data using the Server Explorer window.

#### **Microsoft Access and Oracle Database**

The process is same when working with Oracle or MS Access but with some minor changes. When working with Oracle you need to select Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Oracle from the Provider tab in the DataLink dialog. You need to enter the appropriate Username and password. The Data Link Properties window can be viewed in the Image below.

🗒 Data Link Properties	×						
Provider Connection Advanced All							
Select the data you want to connect to: OLE DB Provider(s) Microsoft Jet 3.51 OLE DB Provider Microsoft Jet 4.0 OLE DB Provider Microsoft OLE DB Provider for DTS Packages Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Indexing Service Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Internet Publishing Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC Drivers Microsoft OLE DB Provider for ODBC Drivers Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Olap Services 8.0 Microsoft OLE DB Provider for Oracle							
Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server Microsoft OLE DB Simple Provider MSDataShape OLE DB Provider for Microsoft Directory Services SQL Server Replication OLE DB Provider for DTS							
<u>N</u> ext >>							
OK Cancel Help							

When working with MS Access you need to select Microsoft Jet 4.0 OLE DB provider from the Provider tab in DataLink properties. Using OleDb Provider

The Objects of the OleDb provider with which we work are:

- 1. The OleDbConnection Class : The OleDbConnection class represents a connection to OleDb data source. OleDb connections are used to connect to most databases.
- 2. The OleDbCommand Class: The OleDbCommand class represents a SQL statement or stored procedure that is executed in a database by an OLEDB provider.
- 3. The OleDbDataAdapter Class : The OleDbDataAdapter class acts as a middleman between the datasets and OleDb data source. We use the Select, Insert, Delete and Update commands for loading and updating the data.
- 4. The OleDbDataReader Class :The OleDbDataReader class creates a data reader for use with an OleDb data provider. It is used to read a row of data from the database. The data is read as forward-only stream which means that data is read sequentially, one row after another not allowing you to choose a row you want or going backwards.

# Coding

Public Class Form1

#### **DECLERATION**

Dim con As ADODB.Connection Dim cmd As ADODB.Command Dim str, cnstr, sql As String Prepared By Dr.D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE Coimbatore -21

7 of 10

Dim cn As OleDb.OleDbConnection

# FORM LOAD

Private Sub Form1\_Load(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles MyBase.Load con = New ADODB.Connection con.Open("Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=c:\new folder\employee.mdb") End Sub

# ADDING A RECORD

Private Sub Button1\_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button1.Click str = "insert into table1 values(" + TextBox1.Text + "'," + TextBox2.Text + "'," + TextBox3.Text + "'," + TextBox4.Text + "'," + TextBox5.Text + "'," + TextBox6.Text + "'," + TextBox7.Text + "')" cmd = New ADODB.Command cmd.ActiveConnection = con cmd.CommandText = str cmd.Execute(MsgBox("Add")) cmd.Cancel()

End Sub

# **DELETING A RECORD**

Private Sub Button2\_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles Button2.Click

str = "delete \* from table1 where empno=" + ComboBox1.Text + ""
cmd = New ADODB.Command
cmd.ActiveConnection = con
cmd.CommandText = str
cmd.Execute()
MsgBox("Delete")
cmd.Cancel()
End Sub

# ADDING ITEMS IN COMBO BOX

Private Sub ComboBox1\_GotFocus(ByVal sender As Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles ComboBox1.GotFocus ComboBox1.Items.Clear() cnstr = "Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=c:\new folder\employee.mdb" cn = New OleDb.OleDbConnection(cnstr) cn.Open() sql = "select empno from table1" Dim ocmd As New OleDb.OleDbCommand(sql, cn) Dim odatareader As OleDb.OleDbDataReader = ocmd.ExecuteReader While odatareader.Read ComboBox1.Items.Add(odatareader.GetValue(0).ToString()) End While Prepared By Dr.D.Shanmuga Priyaa Department of CS, CA & IT, KAHE Coimbatore -21

8 of 10

odatareader.Close() cn.Close() End Sub

# SELECTING ITEMS IN COMBO BOX & DISPLAYING IN TEXT BOX

Private Sub ComboBox1\_SelectedIndexChanged(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As System.EventArgs) Handles ComboBox1.SelectedIndexChanged cnstr = "Provider=Microsoft.Jet.OLEDB.4.0;Data Source=c:\new folder\employee.mdb" cn = New OleDb.OleDbConnection(cnstr) cn.Open() sql = "select \* from table1 where empno=" & CInt(ComboBox1.SelectedItem) & "" Dim ocmd As New OleDb.OleDbCommand(sql, cn) Dim odatareader As OleDb.OleDbDataReader = ocmd.ExecuteReader While odatareader.Read TextBox1.Text = odatareader.GetValue(0).ToString TextBox2.Text = odatareader.GetValue(1).ToString TextBox3.Text = odatareader.GetValue(2).ToString TextBox4.Text = odatareader.GetValue(3).ToString TextBox5.Text = odatareader.GetValue(4).ToString TextBox6.Text = odatareader.GetValue(5).ToString TextBox7.Text = odatareader.GetValue(6).ToString End While odatareader.Close() cn.Close() End Sub

# **UPDATING A RECORD**

```
Private Sub Button3_Click(ByVal sender As System.Object, ByVal e As
  System.EventArgs) Handles Button3.Click
    str = "delete * from table1 where empno=" + ComboBox1.Text + ""
    cmd = New ADODB.Command
    cmd.ActiveConnection = con
    cmd.CommandText = str
    cmd.Execute()
    cmd.Cancel()
    str = "insert into table1 values(" + TextBox1.Text + "'," + TextBox2.Text + "'," +
TextBox3.Text + "',"' + TextBox4.Text + "',"' + TextBox5.Text + "',"' + TextBox6.Text + "',"' +
TextBox7.Text + "")"
    cmd = New ADODB.Command
    cmd. ActiveConnection = con
    cmd.CommandText = str
    cmd.Execute()
    MsgBox("Update")
    cmd.Cancel()
  End Sub
End Class
```

# **Possible Questions**

# Part B (8 Marks)

- 1. Name any two Data Providers in ADO.NET
- 2. Why ADO.NET was called as Disconnected Architecture?
- 3. What is Data provider?
- 4. Explain ADO.NET Architecture in detail with a Block diagram.
- 5. Write a Program in VB.NET to Store and Retrieve student information.
- 6. Explain ADO.NET Architecture in detail with a Block diagram.
- 7. Write a Program in VB.NET to Add, Delete, Update records to database
- 8. Explain ADO.NET Architecture in detail with a Block diagram.
- 9. Write a Program to calculate Employee Salary and store the Details in Database



#### KARPAGAM ACADEMY OF HIGHER EDUCATION (Deemed to be University) (Established Under section 3 of UGC Act 1956) Coimbatore – 641021 (For the candidates admitted from 2018 onwards)

## SUBJECT: VB.NET SEMESTER : II SUBJECT CODE: 18CCP304

# UNIT : I CLASS : II M.COM CA

<b>S.</b>						
NO	QUESTIONS	<b>OPTION 1</b>	<b>OPTION 2</b>	<b>OPTION 3</b>	<b>OPTION 4</b>	ANSWER
	ADO Refers to	ActiveX Data	Active Data	Application	None	ActiveX Data
		object	Object	Development object		object
			-			
1						
	Which of this is not a server component	Counter	Permission	Distributed	Content	Distributed
		Component	Checker	component	Linking	component
			Component			
2						
2	The Provider to access MS Access detabase is	OI EDR Data	SOL Data	ADO Data Providar	DOA Data	
	The Flovider to access Mis Access database is	OLEDD Data Provider	SQL Data Provider	ADO Data Flovidei	DOA Data Provider	DLLDD Data Provider
2		TIOVIDEI	TIOVIDEI		TIOVIDEI	TIOVIDEI
3	Willian a bis of is seen a fear of a manufacture	Composition	Comment	Deteration	De sus est. Oblice et	Common d Object
	which object is used to perform retrieve	Connection	Command	Data object	Request Object	Command Object
	Operation	Object	Object			
4						
	provides a language for describing	UDDI	WSDL	DDT	XML	WSDL
5	Web Services					
	Drive,Folder,File Objects allbelong to	TextStream	FileSystem	Dictionary Object	NetworkSyste	FileSystem Object
		Object	Object		m Object	
6						
	Which of these properties belong to	Drive	Line	Path	Size	Line
7	TextStream Object					

	CTS Refers to	Common type	Common type	Central type system	None	Common type
8		system	service			system
9	What data type is the output of a Web Service?	Any data type we choose	Only numberic values	Text Strings	None of the Above	None of the Above
10	SQL Data Provider is used For	MS Access	SQL Server	Oracle	All the above	SQL Server
11	Which of the following operations can you NOT perform on an ADO.NET DataSet?	Development	A DataSet can be synchronised with a RecordSet	A DataSet can be converted to XML	You can infer the schema from a DataSet	A DataSet can be synchronised with a RecordSet
12	Which of this not a OLE DB Provider	ODBC drivers	DTP Packages OLAP services		MSDataShape	DTP Packages OLAP services
13	Object is specifically designed to run commands against a data store	Connection	Command	Dataset Object	DataReader Object	Command
14	Object allows to connect to the data stores	Connection	Command	Dataset Object	DataReader Object	Connection
15	ADO Object is to handle data not formatted in structured rows and colums	Connection	Command	Dataset Object	Record	Record
16	Which of these is a Access Data Type	Text	String	Char	Long	Text
17	RDO stands for	Remote data object	remote development object	Remote data oriented	Real Data Object	Remote data object
18	Data set is a architecture	connected	disconnected	self constructed	locally connected	disconnected
19	is responsible for providing and maintaining connection to database	Data reader	Data adapter	data set	Data provider	Data provider

	DAO stands for	Data access object	Data adapter object	Data available object	Data provider oriented	Data access object
20						
21	Local copy of database is called as	Data base copy	Dataset	Data provider	Data tables	Dataset
22	ADO NET comes with	2	3	4	6	2
	OLEDB Data Provider is used For	MS Access	SQL Server	Oracle	SQL Server and Oracle	a
23						
24	was a connected data access	RDO	ADO.NET	ASP.NET	DAO	ADO
25	In ADO.NET, The data are converted in to Format	XML	XAML	HTML	CSS	XML
26	is a disconnected, in-memory representation of data.	Dataset	Data Reader	Data Adapter	Data Provider	Dataset
27	Theobject which provides a forward-only, read only, connected recordset	Dataset	Data Reader	Data Adapter	Data Provider	Data Reader
28	The object which populates a disconnected DataSet with data and performs update	Dataset	Data Reader	Data Adapter	Data Provider	Data Adapter
20	A object establishes the connection for					
29	the application with the database.	Connection	Command	Dataset Object	Record	Connection
30	is the Extension for Access Database	.MDB	.RTF	.XML	.GCC	.MDB
31	Returns a single value from a database query	ExecuteNonQuer y	ExecuteScalar	ExecuteReader	Non ExecuteReader	ExecuteScalar
32	Returns a result set by way of a DataReader object	ExecuteNonQuer v	ExecuteScalar	ExecuteReader	Non ExecuteReader	ExecuteReader
33	is essentially the middleman facilitating all communication between the database and a DataSet.	Dataset	Data Reader	Data Adapter	Data Provider	Data Adapter
34	Which Command is used to insert the New Record to the Database Table	Insert	Add	Update	New	Insert

35	is a collection of Record	Database	Table	File	Document	Table
	Which of the Component is not a Component					
36	of ADO.NET	DataReader	DataProvider	DataAdapter	DataChanger	DataChanger
	Which of the Following does not support					
37	Client Server Technology	DAO	ADO	RDO	ADO.NET	DAO
	Which object is used to perform Update	Connection	Command	Data Adapter	Request Object	Data Adapter
	Operation	Object	Object			
38						
	In Access, the Image data type are stored	Text	BLOB	Memo	Number	BLOB
39	using data type					
	In SQL, the Image data type are stored in	Text	Unicode	Binary	Special	Binary
40	format					
41	Which of these is not a Access Data Type	Text	String	memo	date	String
41	Last In First Out is called as	Staals	0.0000	Hach	A movel ist	Stool
42	Last III First Out is called as	Stack	Queue	Hash	ArrayList	Stack
43	First In First Out is called as	Stack	ArrayList	Queue	ArrayList	Queue
11	Removing an item from queue is	Enqueue	Insert()	deleting	Dequeue	Dequeue
	A is a combination of an array and a	Stack	Queue	Sorted List	ArrayList	Sorted List
45	hash table	Stuck	Queue	Sorred List	7 muy List	Solice List
10	Property Gets or sets the number of				Set	
46	elements that the ArrayList can contain	Capacity	Count	Item	500	Capacity
10	Property Gets or sets the element	Cupucity	Count		Set	Cupueny
47	at the specified index.	Capacity	Count	Item		Item
	The method used to Determines whether an	Contains	Item	Available	Capacity	Contains
48	element is in the ArrayList.					
	Returns an ArravList. which	Set Range	Get Range	Index of	Index Range	Get Range
	represents a subset of the elements in the				0-	
49	source ArrayList.					
.,	Which methods an element with the specified	Add()	Insert()	Insertat()	addat()	Add()
50	key and value into the Hashtable.					
'	Determines whether the	ContainsKey	Containsvalue	ContainsIndex	ContainsItem	ContainsKey
51	Hashtable contains a specific key.					
	Which Method Inserts an object at the top of	Push()	Insert()	Pop()	Add()	Push()
52	the Stack.	Ň	Ň	± ~	, v	

1	Adds an object to the end of the	Enqueue	Dequeue	Insert	Insertat	Enqueue
53	Queue.					
	which Method Sets the capacity to the actual	LTrimToSize	RTrimToSize	TrimToSize	STrimToSize	TrimToSize
54	number of elements in the Queue.					
	Method Removes all elements from the	Clear	Remove	Cls	Removeat	Clear
55	Queue.					
	Which method is used to print the total	capacity	count	total	sum	count
56	elements in the list					
57	Adding items to the queue is	Enqueue	Insert()	deleting	Dequeue	Enqueue
	can hold more than one value for a	HashTable	ArrayList	NameValueCollection	Queue	NameValueCollect
	corresponding Key					ion
58						
	How do you Create Constructors in VB.NET?	Create a method	Create a	Create a method and	Create a	Create a method
		and name it with	method and	which is named as	method and	and name it with
		the same name as	which is	Initialize	which is named	the same name as
		class name	named as		as Inherit	class name
			New			
59						
	How does VB.NET achieve polymorphism?	Encapsulation	Main function	Abstract	Using	Abstract
				Class/Functions	Implementation	Class/Functions
60						